Introduction

Thank you for purchasing SoftBank 923SH.

- For proper handset use, read this guide beforehand.
- Keep this guide in a convenient place for reference.
- Accessible SoftBank services may vary by service area, subscription, etc.

SoftBank 923SH is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

Notes

- Copying this guide in whole or part without authorization is prohibited.
- Guide content is subject to change without prior notice.
- Efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy and clarity of this guide. Please contact Customer Service, General Information (**P.14-40**) about unclear or missing information.

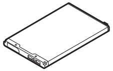
Chapter Contents At A Glance

Notes

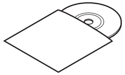
- Most operation descriptions are based on default settings in portrait position (**P.1-2**) in Standby (**P.1-5**).
- Operations and results may differ by handset status.
- Sample screenshots, etc. are provided for reference only.
- Actual handset windows, menus, etc. may differ in appearance.
- "(Japanese)" appears next to functions or applications which require Japanese ability to use as intended.

Accessories

■ Battery (SHBBV1)



■ Utility Software (Japanese)*



*Complimentary sample.

- For accessory-related information, please contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).
- Use specified Charger/Headphones (sold separately) only.
- Utility Software is designed exclusively for 923SH. Download newest versions via SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**).

Safety Precautions

Read safety precautions before using handset.

- Observe precautions to avoid injury to self or others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.

Before Using Handset

Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

DANGER	**Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
WARNING	**Risk of death or serious injury from improper use**
CAUTION	**Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use**



Prohibited Actions



Compulsory Actions



Attention Required

DANGER

Handset, Battery & Charger

Use specified battery or Charger only (P.v, P.1-4).
Non-specified equipment use may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating or bursting.

Do not short-circuit Charging Terminals.
Keep metal objects away from Charging Terminals. Keep handset away from jewelry. Battery may leak, overheat, burst or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry battery.

Battery

Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage or fire. Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in fire
- Open/modify/disassemble battery
- Damage or solder battery
- Use a damaged or warped battery
- Use non-specified charger (**P.1-4**)
- Force battery into handset
- Charge battery near fire or sources of heat; or expose it to extreme heat
- Use battery for other equipment

If battery fluid gets in eyes, do not rub; rinse with water and consult a doctor immediately.
Eyes may be severely damaged.

WARNING

Handset, Battery & Charger

Do not insert foreign objects into the handset or Charger.
Do not insert metal or flammable objects into handset or Charger; may cause fire or electric shock. Keep out of children's reach.

Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.
Fire or electric shock may result.

Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.
Keep the handset and Charger away from chemicals or liquids; fire or electric shock may result.

Do not place battery, handset or Charger in ovens, microwave ovens or other cooking appliances.
Battery or other parts may leak, burst, overheat or ignite; may cause malfunction, accident or injury.

Do not disassemble or modify handset or related hardware.

- Do not open handset or Charger; may cause electric shock or injury. Contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset or Charger; fire or electric shock may result.

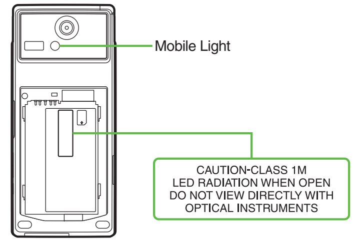
Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces.
Eyesight may be temporarily affected leading to accidents.

CAUTION:

EN60825-1:1994 A1:2002 & A2:2001

CLASS 1
LED Product

Use of controls, adjustments or procedures not specified here may result in harmful LED radiation. Mobile Light LED emission level is harmful to eyes; do not attempt to disassemble the cabinet. Service is limited to qualified service outlets only.



Mobile Light LED Properties

a) Emission Duration: Continuous
b) Wavelength
White: 400 - 700 nm
c) Maximum Emission Output
White: 370 μW (1.2 mW inside handset)

If an abnormality occurs, or water/ foreign matter is inside handset:
If handset emits an unusual sound, smoke or odor, or if water or foreign matter is inside it, discontinue use; may cause fire or electric shock. Turn off handset, remove battery and unplug AC Charger; contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

Keep handset off and Charger disconnected near gas stations or places with fire/explosion risk. Handset use near petrochemicals or other flammables may cause fire/ explosion; turn handset off before using Osaifu-Keitai® at gas stations (cancel IC Card Lock beforehand).

Do not subject handset or Charger to strong shocks or impacts.
- Avoid strong shocks to AC Charger while it is plugged into the outlet; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Strong shocks or impacts to handset or Charger may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset be damaged, remove battery then contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use; may cause fire, electric shock or injury.

Handset

Take measures to prevent accidents.
- Do not use handset (including TV) while driving; park beforehand. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004).
- Do not use Headphones while driving or cycling. Accidents may result.
- Moderate volume outside, especially near road/rail crossings, etc. to avoid accidents.

Do not swing handset by strap.
May result in injury or breakage.

Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.
Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

Adjust vibration and ringtone settings:
Users with a heart condition/pacemaker/ defibrillator should adjust handset settings accordingly.

During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.
There is a risk of lightning strike or electric shock.

Confirm there is ample space for Motion Control use; hold handset firmly and shake it gently.
Handset may slip, resulting in injury or breakage.

Charger

Use only the specified voltage.
Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.
- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input
  - ■ SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Do not use power adapters.
Using AC Charger with step-up/step-down transformer may cause fire, electric shock or damage.

Charger care
- Do not touch with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.
- Pull AC Charger straight out to unplug it; may cause malfunction or injury.
- Do not use multiple cords in one outlet; may cause excess heat/fire.
- Do not bend, twist, pull or set objects on cord. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.

Do not short-circuit Charger terminals.
May cause overheating, fire or electric shock. Keep metal away from terminals.

Damaged AC Charger cord:
May cause fire or electric shock; discontinue use and purchase a new Charger.

During thunderstorms:
Unplug AC Charger to avoid damage, fire or electric shock.

Charger use and children:
May cause electric shock/injury; keep out of reach.

Battery

- If battery does not charge properly, stop trying. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.
- At signs of a battery leak, avoid fire sources. It may catch fire or burst.

If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration or distortion, remove battery from handset.
It may leak, overheat or explode.

Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

Persons with implanted pacemaker/ defibrillator should keep handset more than 22 cm away.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Turn handset off in crowds or trains where persons with implanted pacemaker/defibrillator may be near.
Radio waves can interfere with implanted pacemakers or defibrillators causing such devices to malfunction.

Observe these rules inside medical facilities:
- Do not enter an operating room or an Intensive or Coronary Care Unit while carrying a handset.
- Keep handset off in hospitals, including lobbies.
- Obey medical facility rules on mobile phone use.

Consult electronic medical equipment vendor on radio wave effects.

⚠ CAUTION

Handset, Battery & Charger

Handset care
- Place handset on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep handset away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage or burnout.
- Keep handset away from heat/direct sunlight (e.g., inside vehicles, etc.). Warping, discoloration or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep handset out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

Usage environment
- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.
- Avoid using handset on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep handset away from credit cards, telephone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

Handset

Handset temperature
Handset may become hot while in use. Avoid prolonged contact with skin, especially at high temperature. May cause burn injuries.

Avoid leaving handset in extreme heat (inside vehicles, etc.).
Hot handset may lead to burn injuries.

Volume settings
Moderate handset volume; excessive volume may damage ears or hearing.

Inside vehicles
Handset use may cause electronic equipment to malfunction.

If you experience any skin irritation associated with handset use, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.
Metal and other materials (**P.14-18**) may cause skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness depending on your physical condition.

Charger

AC Charger cord

- Grasp plug (not cord) to disconnect AC Charger. May cause fire/electric shock.
- Keep cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if plug is hot or improperly connected. May cause fire/electric shock.

Always charge handset in a well-ventilated area.
Avoid covering/wrapping Charger; may cause damage/fire.

During periods of disuse
Always unplug AC Charger after use.

Handset maintenance
Always disconnect AC Charger when cleaning handset.

Battery

Do not throw or abuse battery. Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside a closed vehicle; may reduce battery performance or overheat. An overheated battery may cause fire.

Do not expose battery to liquids. Performance may deteriorate.

If battery fluid contacts skin or clothes, rinse with clean water immediately.

Do not dispose of an exhausted battery with ordinary refuse; always tape over battery terminals before disposal. Take battery to a SoftBank Shop, or follow the local disposal regulations.

Keep battery out of children's reach.

- Charge battery in ambient temperatures between 5°C and 35°C; outside this range, battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.
- If your child is using handset, explain all instructions and supervise usage.
- If there is abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.
- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable.

General Notes

General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of files saved on handset/Memory Card. Keep separate copies of Phone Book entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**
  Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.
  Eavesdropping
  Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.
- An export license may be required to carry the handset into other countries if it is to be used by or transferred to another person. However, no such license is required when you take the handset abroad for personal use on a vacation or business trip and then bring it back.
  Export control regulations in the United States provide that an export license granted by the US government is required to carry the handset into Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan or Syria.

Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (keep power off). Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C - 35°C (35% - 85% humidity).
- Avoid extreme temperatures and direct sunlight.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may damage color filter and affect image color.
- Clean handset with dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Avoid scratching handset Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging the Display.
- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity (e.g., precipitation, perspiration, beach, cold air from air conditioning, restroom, bath/shower room, etc.).
- Avoid heavy objects or excessive pressure. May cause malfunction or injury.
  - Do not sit on handset in back pants pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset inside handbags, packs, etc.
- Connect only specified products to Headphone Port. Other devices may malfunction or cause damage.
- Always turn off handset before removing battery.

Function Usage Limits

These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications; TV.
After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; retrieve Network Information (**P.13-19**) to restore usability.

Electromagnetic Waves

For body-worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets RF exposure guidelines when used with accessories containing no metal, that position handset a minimum of 15 mm from the body. Use of other accessories may not ensure compliance with RF exposure guidelines.

FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC RF Exposure Information

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.
The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.
The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.

Highest SAR value:

Model	FCC ID	At the Ear	On the Body
923SH	APYHRO00070	0.261 W/kg	0.391 W/kg

This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of beltclips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.
The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.
The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found at https://fjallfoss.fcc.gov/oetcf/eas/reports/GenericSearch.cfm under the Display Grant section after searching on the corresponding FCC ID (see table above).
Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) Website at http://www.phonefacts.net.

European RF Exposure Information

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg.
As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide*.
Highest SAR value:

Model	At the Ear**	On the Body
923SH	0.585 W/kg	0.584 W/kg

As SAR is measured utilizing the device's highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the Network. The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a handsfree device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

*Please see Electromagnetic Waves on the left for important notes regarding body-worn operation.
**Measured in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

Declaration of Conformity

CE 0168

Hereby, Sharp Telecommunications of Europe Ltd, declares that 923SH is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
A copy of the original declaration of conformity for each model can be found at the following Internet address:
http://www.sharp.co.jp/k-tai/

Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials and copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only. Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

> The software contained in handset is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773
5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073
5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196
5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754
5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569
5,710,784 5,778,338

Video recording and playback are based on **MPEG-4**.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Video Standard ("MPEG-4 Video") and/or (ii) decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA.
See http://www.mpegla.com.
This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Systems Patent Portfolio License for encoding in compliance with the MPEG-4 Systems Standard, except that an additional license and payment of royalties are necessary for encoding in connection with (i) data stored or replicated in physical media which is paid for on a title by title basis and/or (ii) data which is paid for on a title by title basis and is transmitted to an end user for permanent storage and/or use. Such additional license may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
See http://www.mpegla.com for additional details.

Handset employs RSA® BSAFE™ software developed by RSA Security Inc.
RSA is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc.
BSAFE is a registered trademark of RSA Security Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product is equipped with JBlend™ designed to accelerate the performance of Java™ Application.
Powered by JBlend™.
Copyright 1997-2008 Aplix Corporation.
All rights reserved.
JBlend and JBlend-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
Java and Java-related brands are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

---

microSDHC™, microSD™ and miniSD™ are trademarks of the SD Card Association.

This product employs NetFront Browser (Internet browser) and NetFront SMIL Player developed by ACCESS Co., Ltd.
Copyright© 1996-2008 ACCESS Co., Ltd.
ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan or other countries.
This product includes a module developed by Independent JPEG Group.

IrSimple™, IrSS™ and IrSimpleShot™ are trademarks of the Infrared Data Association®.

Bluetooth is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by SHARP is under license.

The frequency band utilized by handset Bluetooth® function is shared with industrial, scientific or medical equipment, including household microwave ovens, etc., and used by radio stations, amateur radio stations, etc. (hereafter "other radio stations").

1 Before using Bluetooth®, visually confirm that no other radio stations sharing the same frequency band are in use nearby.
2 Should interference occur between handset and other radio stations, move or cancel Bluetooth® function immediately.
3 For additional information and support, contact us at the following number.

SoftBank Customer Center, General Information
From a SoftBank handset, call toll free at 157 for General Information.
From landlines, see **P.14-40** "Customer Service."

This radio station utilizes 2.4 GHz band with FHSS modulation. Maximum transmission radius is 10 meters (32 feet).

2.4FH1

Microsoft, PowerPoint and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™.
Mascot Capsule is a registered trademark of HI Corporation.

FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.
FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
is a registered trademark of FeliCa Network, Inc.

Osaifu-Keitai is a registered trademark of NTT DOCOMO, INC.

QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.

ADOBE® FLASH® ENABLED

This product contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ player software under license from Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Adobe, Flash and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.

Cycloid, Smartlink, VeilView and Wakeup TV are trademarks or registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.

Document Viewer is enabled by Picsel Technologies.
Picsel, Picsel Powered, Picsel Viewer, Picsel File Viewer, Picsel Document Viewer, Picsel PDF Viewer and the Picsel cube logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Picsel Technologies Ltd.

Chaku-Uta and Chaku-Uta Full are registered trademarks of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

BookSurfing® is a registered trademark of CELSYS Inc., Voyager Japan, Inc. and INFOCITY Inc.

Genius Mobile English-Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan
Genius Mobile Japanese-English Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan
Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary ©2005-2008 Taishukan

Genius English-Japanese Dictionary MX.net
©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2008
Genius Japanese-English Dictionary MX.net
©KONISHI Tomoshichi, MINAMIDE Kosei & Taishukan, 2008
Meikyo Japanese Dictionary MX.net
©KITAHARA Yasuo & Taishukan, 2008

PhotoSolid® and FaceSolid™ are trademarks or registered trademarks of Morpho, Inc.

SOFTBANK, SoftBank and the SoftBank logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and other countries.

Yahoo! and the Yahoo! and Y! logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.

CP8 PATENT

Video Call, S! Application, Customized Screen, Movie Sha-mail, Sha-mail, 3D Pictogram, Input Memory, Near Chat, Multi Job, S! Mail, Graphic Mail, Feeling Mail, S! Information Channel, S! Town, S! Loop, PC Site Browser, Weather Indicator, S! Quick News, S! Addressbook Back-up, S! Circle Talk, S! Friend's Status, Lifestyle-Appli, S! Familiar Usability, S! Music Connect, PC Mail, S! GPS Navi, Double Number, Decoration Call, Navi Appli and Secure Remote Lock are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

Other company and product names mentioned herein are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

Specific Absorption Rate (SAR)

923SH meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves.

These requirements are based on scientific basis to assure that radio waves emitted from mobile phones and other handheld wireless devices do not affect human health. They require that the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR), which is the unit of measurement for the amount of radiofrequency absorbed by the body, shall not exceed 2 W/kg*. This limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age or health, and meets the international standard set by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) in cooperation with World Health Organization (WHO).
All mobile phones, prior to product launch, must be certified as compliant with government requirements as stipulated by the Radio Law. 923SH has been granted Technical Regulations Conformity Certification by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER. Its highest SAR value is 0.493 W/kg. This value was obtained by TELECOM ENGINEERING CENTER as part of the certification process. SAR tests were conducted with handset transmitting at its highest certified power level in accordance with testing methods set by the government. While there may be differences between the SAR levels for various handsets, they all meet the governmental requirements for safe exposure. The actual SAR level of the handset while operating can be well below the highest value. This is because the handset is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the Network.

Additional information on SAR can be obtained on the following Websites.

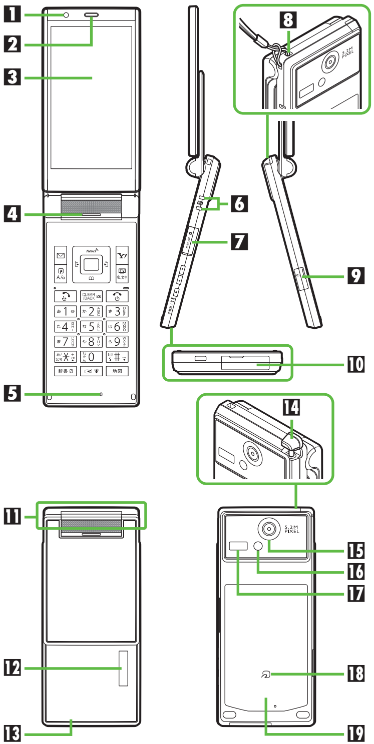
Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/index.htm
Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB)
http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html (Japanese)

*Requirements are stipulated in Radio Law (Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment, Article 14-2).

1

Getting Started

Parts & Functions

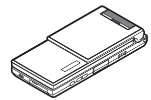


1. Light Sensor
2. Earpiece
3. Display
4. Speaker
5. Microphone
6. Charging Terminals
7. Memory Card Slot (with Slot Cover)
8. Strap Eyelet
9. Headphone Port (with Port Cover)
10. External Device Port (with Port Cover)
11. Internal Antenna Location
12. External Display
13. Small Light
14. Antenna (for TV reception)
15. External Camera (lens cover)
16. Mobile Light
17. Infrared Port
18. ⌂ Logo
19. Battery Cover

- Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over Light Sensor or Internal Antenna area.
- Replace Port/Slot Cover after Port/Slot use.
- Avoid metallic straps; Antenna sensitivity may be affected.

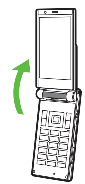
Display Positions

Closed Position



Handset is closed. Keep closed when not in use.

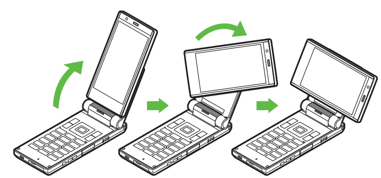
Portrait Position



Handset is open. Place or answer calls, enter text, etc.

Cycloid Position

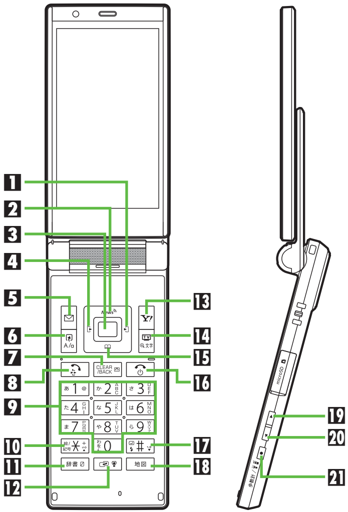
Open handset and rotate Display 90 degrees clockwise.



Do not forcefully rotate Display; damage may result.

Handset Keys

Keys are indicated in this guide as shown.



1 Multi Selector (right)
Open Received Calls. Long Press to activate/cancel infrared.

2 Multi Selector (up)
Open Standby Window. Long Press to open PC Site Browser menu.

3 Center Key & TOUCH CRUISER
Open Main Menu. Long Press to activate/cancel Keypad Lock.

4 Multi Selector (left)
Open Dialed Numbers. Long Press to activate/cancel Bluetooth®.

5 Mail Key
Open Messaging menu. Long Press to open S! Mail Composition window.

6 Shortcuts & A/a Key
Open Shortcuts menu.

7 Clear/Back Key CLEAR/BACK
Play Answer Phone messages. Long Press to activate/cancel Answer Phone.

8 Start Key
Open All Calls. Long Press to open Double Number Mode menu.

9 Keypad 0 - 9
Enter numbers to place calls or access functions (Quick Operations). Long Press to open Phone Book.

10 * Key
Enter *, +, P, ? and -. Long Press to open Status Template.

11 Dictionary Key 辞書
Open Dictionary. Long Press to activate VeilView.

12 Multi Job & Manner Key
Select handset mode. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

13 Yahoo! Keitai Key Y!
Open Yahoo! Keitai portal. Long Press to activateファミリンクリモコン.

14 TV & Text Key TV
Activate TV. Long Press to open Change Menu window.

15 Multi Selector (down)
Open Phone Book. Long Press to create new Phone Book entries.

16 Power On/Off Key
Toggle Standby display. Long Press to turn handset power off.

17 # Key #
Enter #. Long Press to activate/cancel Manner mode.

18 Map Key 地図
Pinpoint current location. Long Press to open S! GPS Navi menu.

Side Keys

19 Volume Up Key ◀
Closed: Scroll External Display indicators. Long Press to check e-money balance.

20 Volume Down Key ▶
Closed: Scroll External Display indicators.

21 S! Circle Talk & Pedometer Key ●
Portrait: Open S! Circle Talk member list. Long Press to open Pedometer menu.
Closed: Toggle Clock view. Long Press to illuminate Mobile Light.

Multi Selector & Side Keys

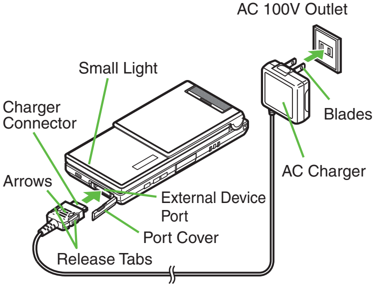
- In this guide, Multi Selector and Side Key operations are indicated as follows:

Press (up) or (down)	(up/down)
Press (left) or (right)	(left/right)
Press (up), (down), (left) or (right)	(all directions)
Press ◀ or ▶	◀▶

Charging Battery

Battery must be inserted in handset to charge it.

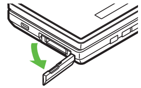
- Use specified AC Charger **ZTDAA1** (sold separately) only. In this guide, ZTDAA1 is referred to as "AC Charger."
- Handset and AC Charger may warm during charging.



Important AC Charger Usage Note

- Fold back blades after charging. Do not pull, bend or twist the cord.

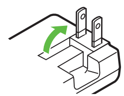
1 Open Port Cover as shown



2 Connect AC Charger

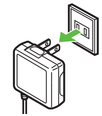
- With arrows up, insert connector until it clicks.

3 Extend blades and plug AC Charger into AC outlet



- Small Light illuminates red while charging.
- Small Light goes out when battery is full.

4 Unplug AC Charger



- Pull AC Charger straight out.

5 Disconnect handset

- Squeeze release tabs to remove connector.

6 Fold back blades and replace Port Cover

When Small Light Flashes

- Battery is unchargeable; may be defective or simply at the end of its life; replace it.

USB Charge

- Connect handset (with power on) to PC via USB Cable to charge battery.

Charging Battery Overseas

- SoftBank is not liable for problems resulting from charging battery abroad.

Advanced

Disabling USB Charge (**P.13-19**)

Handset Power On/Off

Power On

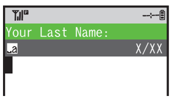
Follow these steps when powering on 923SH for the first time:

1 ☎ **(Long)**

- After Power On Graphic, follow the steps below.
  ☎ ➡ ☎ ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ ***設定*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Language*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***English*** ➡ ■ ➡ ☎ (Long) ➡ ☎ (Long) ➡ Change Menu window opens

2 ↕ **Select option** ➡ ■

Guide descriptions are based on Standard Menu.

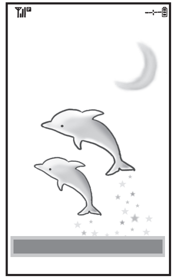


- My Details setup starts.

3 **Enter last name** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter first name** ➡ ■

- Change Menu display option confirmation appears.

4 ↕ ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** ➡ ■



Standby

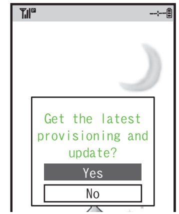
- Choose ***No*** to enter Standby immediately after powering on.

When USIM Card is Not Installed

- ***Insert USIM Card*** appears; insert the card to use handset.

Retrieving Network Information

Handset initiates Network Information retrieval when ✉, ■ or Y! is pressed for the first time.



- Choose ***Yes*** and press ■.
- Retrieve Network Information to use Network-related services and TV; retrieval automatically sets Clock.

Power Off

1 ☎ **(Long)**

- After Power Off Graphic, handset shuts down.

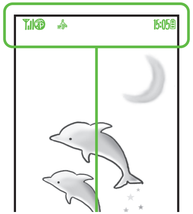
Advanced

Date & Time (**P.13-2**) Network (**P.13-19**)

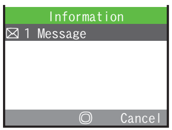
Display & Indicators

Viewing Display

Standby



- Indicators (signal strength, battery strength, etc.) appear.
- Information window opens at the bottom for Missed Calls, new mail, etc.

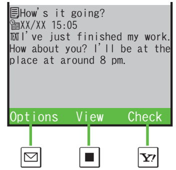


Information Window

- Information label (e.g., ***Message***, etc.) and count appear in Information window. Select an item and press ■ to open it.

Softkeys

Functions/operations assigned to ✉, ■ and Y! appear at the bottom.



Display Saving

- Display goes dark after Display Saving time elapses. Press any key to activate it.

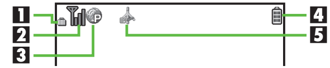
Backlight

- Backlight turns off after Time Out time elapses. Press 0 - 9 to illuminate it (key press may affect active function).

Indicators

A, B and D indicate line type in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**).

Basic Status



1		International roaming in progress
2		Signal strength[1]
3		Waiting/packet transmission in progress (3G)
		Waiting/packet transmission in progress (GSM)
	P	Packet transmission available (3G)
	GSM	Packet transmission available (GSM)
4		Battery strength (may appear instead.)
5		IP Service enabled[2]

[1]The more bars the better.
[2]Appears when Decoration Call or S! Appli Communication is enabled.

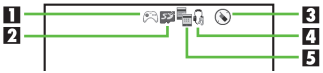
 accompanies even if packet transmission is not in progress. Both indicators disappear when Decoration Call and S! Appli Communication are ***Off***.

Advanced

Opening Information List Manually Clearing Information List (**P.1-23**)

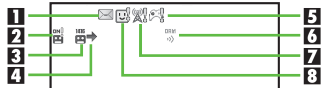
Disabling IP Service (**P.13-19**)

Function Status



1		Active S! Application
		Paused S! Application
		Music playback in progress
		TV recording in progress (handset)
		TV recording in progress (Memory Card)
2		Memory Card in use
		Memory Card formatting
		TV Timer/TV Recording Timer set
3		Azimuth Pict Display
4		Music playback in progress (via Bluetooth®)
5		Multiple functions (Multi Job) active

Notifications



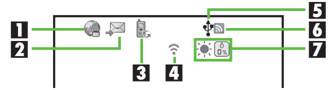
1		Unread mail
		Unread Delivery Report
2		Answer Phone active & message recorded
		Answer Phone canceled & message recorded
3		New Voicemail
4		Missed Call or new mail on idle line
5		S! Appli Notification
6		Contents Key received
7		Unread S! Information Channel info
		Software Update result
		Unread S! Quick News info
8		Unread S! Friend's Status notification

Warnings



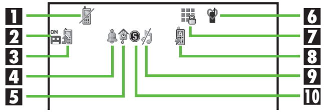
1		Mail memory low
2		Message delivery failure
3		Memory Card unusable/misinserted

Transmissions



1		SSL browsing in progress
		Packet transmission protocol ready (3G)
		Packet transmission protocol ready (GSM)
2		Receiving mail
		Sending mail
		S! Friend's Status online
3		Software Update in progress
4		Infrared transmission ready
5		USB Cable connected
		USB transmission in progress
		Infrared transmission in progress
		Bluetooth® transmission ready
		Bluetooth® transmission in progress
		Bluetooth® talk in progress
		S! Addressbook Back-up transmission in progress
		PC Site Browser in use
6		RSS-compatible site
		Positioning in progress
7		Weather Indicator

Settings



1		Offline Mode active
2		Answer Phone active
3		Call Forwarding or Voicemail active (forwarding condition: ***Always***)
4		Alarm set
		Schedule (Alarm set)
		Schedule (Alarm unset)
5		Hour Minder active
6		Manner mode active
		Drive mode active
		Original mode active
		VeilView active
7		Keypad Lock active
		IC Card Lock active
8		Auto Answer or Remote Monitor active
9		Ringtone (Silent)
		Ringtone (Increasing Volume)
		Vibration active
10		Show Secret Data active
		Function Lock active

External Display Indicators

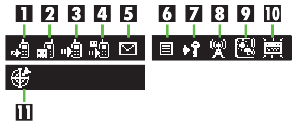
Basic Status



1		Signal strength*
2		Battery strength

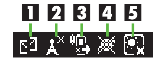
*The more bars the better.

Notifications



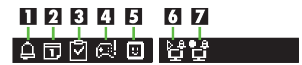
1		Missed Calls
2		Answer Phone message recorded
3		Missed Call Notification
4		New Voicemail
5		New mail
6		New Delivery Report
7		Contents Key received
8		Unread S! Information Channel info
9		Weather Indicator update
10		Pedometer target achieved
11		Location Info request

Warnings



1		Message delivery failure
2		S! Information Channel info reception failure
3		Decoration Call transmission failure
4		IP Service connection failure
5		Weather Indicator update failure

Handset Status



1		Alarm
2		Schedule Alarm
3		Task Alarm
4		S! Appli Notification
5		Unread S! Friend's Status notification
6		TV Alarm (watch)
7		TV Alarm (record)

External Display Date & Time

- Press [key] to toggle Clock view.

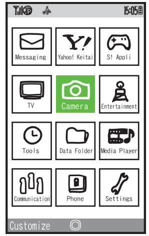
Handset Menus



● Press [power key] to return to Standby from function windows, menus, etc.

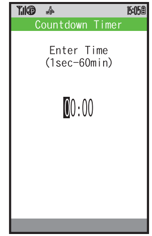
Main Menu opens.

● Select an item and press ■ to open Sub Menus/function window.





CLEAR/BACK

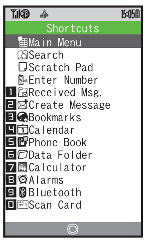


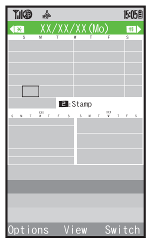
Main Menu

Shortcuts menu opens.

● Select a function and press ■ to access it.

Shortcuts





Enter numbers to access functions.

● To activate functions, press the corresponding key.





Quick Operations

Advanced

Customizing Shortcuts (**P.1-23**)

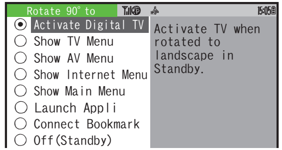
Cycloid Position Setup

Set handset to automatically execute one of these actions upon Display rotation:

Activate Digital TV	Activate TV
Show TV Menu	Access TV functions
Show AV Menu	Activate mobile camera or access S! Applications, images and media files
Show Internet Menu	Open Bookmarks/received messages or activate PC Site Browser/Document Viewer
Show Main Menu	Open Main Menu
Launch Appli	Access assigned function
Connect Bookmark	Access saved URL
Off (Standby)	Keep Standby

Upon first rotation, setup menu opens.

1 Rotate Display (first time)



Landscape Menu

2 ⬍ **Select item** ➡ ■

- Setting is applied and Landscape setup option confirmation appears.

3 ⬍ ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** ➡ ■

- Selection appears.

Launch Appli **or** ***Connect Bookmark***

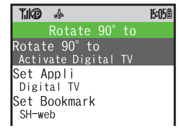
- Handset accesses the assigned function or URL; change function/URL as needed.

Changing Applied Setting

When ***Rotate 90° to*** appears in Cycloid Position Options menu, etc., press ✉ to change setting. Alternatively, follow these steps to change the setting in Standby:

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ **In Phone Settings menu,** ⬍ ***Display Rotation*** ➡ ■

2 ⬍ ***Rotate 90° to*** ➡ ■



Rotate 90° to Menu

3 ⬍ ***Rotate 90° to*** ➡ ■

4 ⬍ **Select item** ➡ ■

Advanced

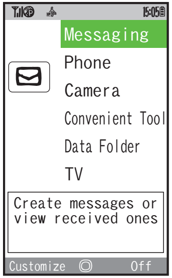
- Changing Function Assigned to Launch Appli in Landscape Menu
- Changing URL Assigned to Connect Bookmark in Landscape Menu

(**P.1-23**)

Using Simplified Menus (Simple Menu)

Simple Menu Features

Activate Simple Menu to reduce available handset functions and simplify menus.



- Fonts are enlarged and appear in bold.
- Clock is enlarged (Calendar is hidden).
- Motion Control and TOUCH CRUISER are not available.

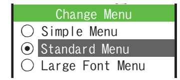
Menu Items

Messaging	Received Msg., Create Msg., Drafts, Templates, Sent Messages, Unsent Msg., Create SMS
Phone	Phone Book, Add New Entry, Play Messages, Answer Phone, Call VM, My Details, Speed Dial/Mail
Camera	-
Convenient Tool	Calendar, Alarms, Calculator, Assignment, Dictionary, Notepad, Pedometer, Compass, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Double Number Settings, Change Menu
Data Folder	-
TV	-

Key assignments are largely the same as in Standard Menu.

Activating Simple Menu

1. (Long)



2. ***Simple Menu*** ➡
3. **Select Talk Mode** ➡

Talk Mode

- Select ***Noise Reduction*** to reduce Earpiece noise. Select ***Slow Talk*** to reduce Earpiece noise and improve the audibility of other party's voice.

While Using an Incompatible Function

- End the function before activating Simple Menu.

Canceling Simple Menu

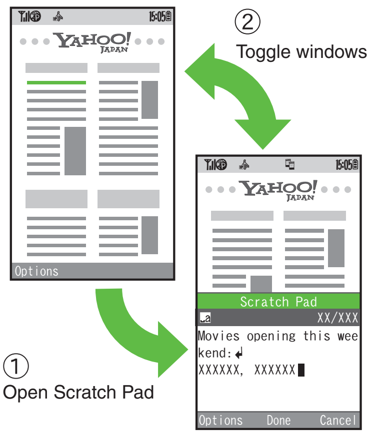
1. (Long)
2. ***Standard Menu*** ➡

Toggling Active Functions (Multi Job)

Multi Job Feature

Access a function in Shortcuts menu while another is active.

While browsing the Internet



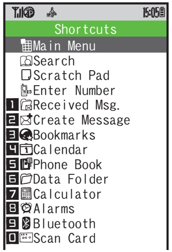
Jot down information

Multi Job may not be activated from some menus/windows (e.g., when selecting ringtone/ringvideo, etc.).

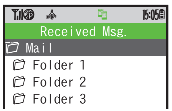
Using Multi Job

1 In a function window,

In text entry/dial windows, Long Press .

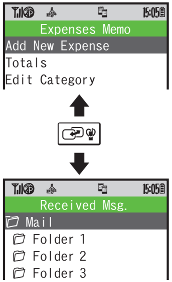


2 Select function ➡



- Menu/window opens.

3 To toggle active windows,



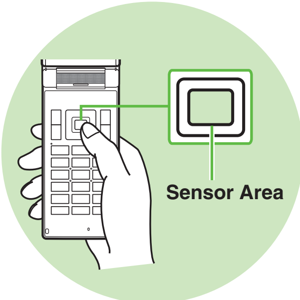
- Alternatively, use Motion Control while both windows are open.

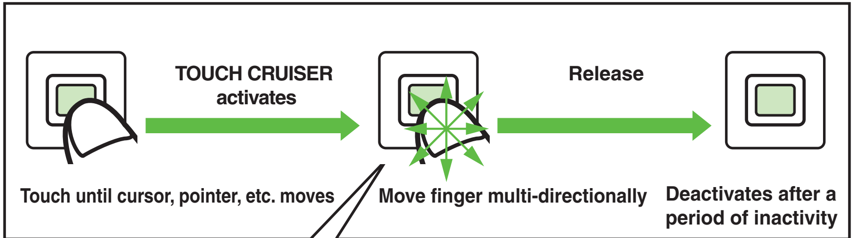
4 ➡ Multi Job ends

- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Using TOUCH CRUISER

Slide finger over Center Key to move cursor, pointer, etc. (Not available for Calculator or some other functions.)

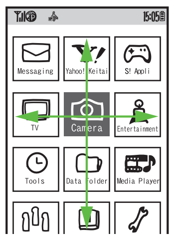




Important TOUCH CRUISER Usage Notes

- Do not use a pen or other sharp object.
- Do not place stickers, etc. over Center Key.
- Clean with a dry, soft cloth.
- Performance may be affected by direct sunlight; use Multi Selector.

Navigation



Cursor, pointer, etc. moves accordingly; select item, scroll page, etc.

Press Center Key to execute selection.

Troubleshooting

To adjust settings, see **P.13-4**.

- **Adjusting Activation Response**
  ➡"Changing TOUCH CRUISER activation timing/method"
- **Adjusting Active Time**
  ➡"Changing TOUCH CRUISER inactivity time limit"
- **Adjusting Cursor Response**
  ➡"Changing cursor speed"

Advanced

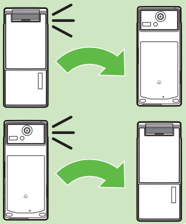
● Disabling TOUCH CRUISER ● Changing TOUCH CRUISER activation timing/method ● Changing TOUCH CRUISER inactivity time limit ● Changing cursor speed (**P.13-4**)

Motion Control

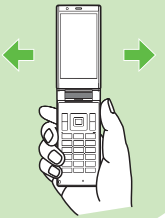
Sensor detects handset orientation or movement. Move handset to navigate pages, access functions, etc.

- Cancel Keypad Lock and activate Display first.
- Adjust Motion Control sensor (**P.13-5**) before using Motion Control for the first time.
- Activate Motion Control by function beforehand.

Turn Over



Shake Left/Right



Quick Shortcut

Shake handset left and right approximately three times in Standby to access assigned functions.

- Change assigned functions as needed.

Activate Camera	Activate TV
Portrait Position	Cycloid Position

Quick Silent

Turn handset over to instantly mute ringer and stop vibration.

Ringer	Vibration
Incoming Calls, Alarms, etc.	Incoming Calls, Alarms, etc.

- Some tones may not be silenced.

Navigate

Shake to the left to navigate back (e.g., open/play previous file), or right to navigate forward.

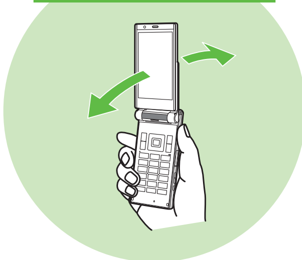
Music	Channels	Images	Pages
Music Player	TV	Data Folder (Pictures)	Document Viewer

Multi Job

Shake to the left or right to toggle active windows.

Toggle Windows
Multi Job

Shake Forward or Backward



Enlarge/Reduce

Shake forward to enlarge, or backward to reduce.

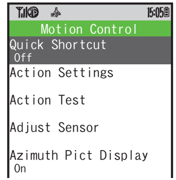
Enlarge Fonts
Message Window

Zoom Image
Data Folder (Pictures)

Zoom Page
Yahoo! Keitai
PC Site Browser
Document Viewer

Toggling Motion Control On/Off

1. ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■
2. **In Phone Settings menu,** *Motion Control* ➡ ■



Motion Control Menu

3. *Action Settings* ➡ ■
4. **Select function** ➡ ■
5. *On* **or** *Off* ➡ ■

Enabling Quick Shortcut

1. **In Motion Control menu,** *Quick Shortcut* ➡ ■
2. *Switch On/Off* ➡ ■
3. *On* ➡ ■

Activating Show Secret Data Temporarily
Enter Handset Code ➡ Shake handset left or right
■ Close handset in Standby to cancel Show Secret Data.

Important Motion Control Usage Notes
- Hold/shake handset correctly to avoid unintended results.
- Motion Control may be unavailable while handset is ringing/vibrating.
- Confirm there is ample space for Motion Control use; hold handset firmly and shake it gently to avoid injury/breakage. Do not shake handset roughly; handset may slip, resulting in injury or damage.

Advanced

Practicing Motion Control Actions Changing Quick Shortcut Items (**P.1-23**)
Adjusting Motion Control sensor (**P.13-5**)

Keypad Lock

Lock handset keys and prevent accidental operation/function activation.

1 **▣ (Long)**

- Keypad Lock activates.
- [power key] does not turn off handset power.

Incoming Calls while Keypad Lock is Active

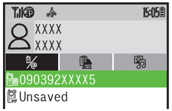
- Keypad Lock is temporarily canceled; press [call key] to answer calls. Keypad Lock reactivates after the call.

Canceling Keypad Lock

▣ (Long)

My Number

1 ■ ➡ 0



My Details Window

- Handset phone number and the name entered at initial setup appear.

Editing My Details

[My Details Window] Select item ➡ Y! ➡ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ Edit ➡ Y!

Clearing My Details

[My Details Window] ✉ ➡ *Reset My Details* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

Toggling My Details in Dual Mode

[My Details Window] ✉ ➡ *Switch to B* or *Switch to A* ➡ ■

Mobile Manners

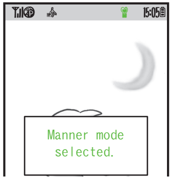
Please use your handset responsibly. Use these basic tips as a guide. Inappropriate handset use can be both dangerous and bothersome. Please take care not to disturb others when using your handset. Adjust handset use according to your surroundings.

- Turn it off in theaters, museums and other places where silence is the norm.
- Refrain from using it in restaurants, hotel lobbies, elevators, etc.
- Observe signs and instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

Manner Mode

Mutes most handset function sounds.

1. **(Long)**



- Manner mode is set.

When Manner Mode is Active

- Ringtones and other sounds are muted.
- 923SH vibrates for transmissions/alerts.
- Shutter click still sounds at fixed volume.

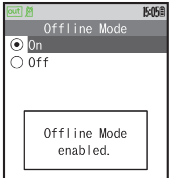
Canceling Manner Mode

(Long)

Offline Mode

Temporarily suspends all transmissions.

1. ➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ➡ ***Network Settings***
2. ***Offline Mode*** ➡
3. ***On*** ➡



- Offline Mode is set.

Canceling Offline Mode

In 3, *Off* ➡

Advanced

Selecting a handset mode Customizing handset modes (**P.13-2**)

Security Codes

These codes are required for handset use.

- Write down Security Codes.
- Do not reveal Security Codes. SoftBank is not liable for misuse or damages.

Handset Code	*9999* by default; use or change some functions
Center Access Code	4-digit code selected at contract; access Optional Services via landlines or change contract details
Network Password	4-digit code selected at contract; restrict incoming/ outgoing calls (Call Barring)

Change Network Password as needed.

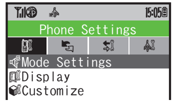
Incorrect Code Entry

- ***Handset code is incorrect!*** appears; try again.
- If Network Password is incorrectly entered three times consecutively, Call Barring settings are locked. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed.

Changing Handset Code

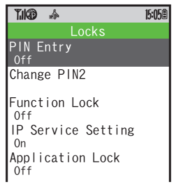
Enter four to eight digits for new Handset Code.

1 ■ ➡ ◈ ***Settings*** ➡ ■

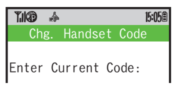


Phone Settings Menu

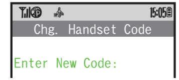
2 ◈ ***Locks*** ➡ ■



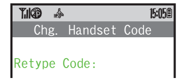
3 ◈ ***Chng Handset Code*** ➡ ■



4 **Enter current Handset Code** ➡ ■



5 **Enter new Handset Code** ➡ ■



6 **Re-enter new Handset Code** ➡ ■

Using Double Number

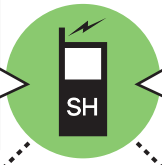
Manage two accounts (Line A and Line B, with separate phone numbers and mail addresses) on one handset.

- Double Number requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**).

Two Phone Numbers & Two Mail Addresses

Line A

Phone Number A
090392XXXX7
Mail Address A
aaa@softbank.ne.jp



Line B

Phone Number B
090392XXXX8
Mail Address B
bbb@softbank.ne.jp

Modes

Select from three usage modes:

- **A Mode** (Line A* only)
- **B Mode** (Line B* only)
- **Dual Mode** (both accounts)

*Callers to the other line hear a busy tone; messages are received without alerts.

Account Memory Management

While one line is active, call/messaging records for the other do not appear.

- **Phone Book Entries**
- **Call Log Records**
- **Messaging Folders**

- Customize Wallpaper, incoming call graphic, ringtone, vibration, etc. by account.

Activating Double Number

Make sure signal is stable.

1. ■ ➡ ⌖ *Settings* ➡ ■
2. In Phone Settings menu, ⌖ *Double Number Settings* ➡ ■
3. ⌖ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ■
4. ⌖ *On* ➡ ■
5. Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ⌖ *Yes* ➡ ■

Canceling Double Number

In 4, ⌖ *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ 5

- When Double Number is canceled:
  - Line B calls and SMS messages are redirected to Line A Phone Number.
  - Initial portion of Line B S! Mail is redirected to Line A. (Full messages are irretrievable.)
  - Double Number account is not affected.

Advanced

- Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes
- Renaming Double Number modes

(**P.13-5**)

Modes

Activate ***A Mode*** to use Line A only, ***B Mode*** to use Line B only, or ***Dual Mode*** to use both accounts.

A Mode

Receive Calls to Line A Only

- Place calls or send messages via Line A.

A Mode & B Mode Precautions

- Line indicators do not appear in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.
- When an operation affects information on the other line, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).

B Mode

Receive Calls to Line B Only

- Place calls or send messages via Line B.

B Mode Restrictions

Internet

Handset connects to the Internet via Line A. (During Internet connections, place/receive calls via Line B.)

Unavailable Functions

S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk and Decoration Call are unavailable.

Advanced

- Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line
- Hiding Internet connection confirmation in B Mode (**P.13-5**)

Dual Mode — Receive Calls to Both Accounts

- Place calls or send messages via Line A (or the account of record for Phone Book entries or Call Log records) by default; toggle accounts as required.

Phone Book Entries	Messaging	Calling
Specify A, B or Dual.	Select Line A or Line B. Sender Address changes accordingly.	Select Line A or Line B. Caller ID changes accordingly.

- A, B and D indicate line type in Phone Book entries, message lists, Call Log records, etc.

Switching Modes

1. (Long)
2. **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■
3. **Select mode** ➡ ■
   - For ***B Mode*** confirmation appears.
4. ***Yes*** ➡ ■

Saving Modes to Phone Book Entries

1. ■ ➡ ***Phone*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Add New Entry*** ➡ ■
2. ***Mode:*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ■

Entries Saved with Double Number *Off*

- ***Dual*** is set automatically.

Advanced

- Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode
- Setting main line for Dual Mode (**P.13-5**)

Additional Functions

Start Here [Rotate 90° to Menu] P.1-10 [Motion Control Menu] P.1-15

Information

Opening Information List Manually

■ ➡ ✥ ***Phone*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ ***Information*** ➡ ■

Clearing Information List

■ ➡ ✥ ***Phone*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ ***Information*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ⌷ ***Reset*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

Menu Operations

Customizing Shortcuts

■ Changing Default Shortcuts

⌷ ➡ ⌷ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ ⌷ *Assign* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select menu item ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select new item ➡ ■

■ Changing Item Order

⌷ ➡ ⌷ Select item ➡ ✉ ➡ ⌷ *Move* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select target location ➡ ■

Changing Function Assigned to ***Launch Appli*** in Landscape Menu

[Rotate 90° to Menu] ⌷ *Set Appli* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select menu item ■ ➡ ⌷ Select new item ➡ ■

Changing URL Assigned to ***Connect Bookmark*** in Landscape Menu

[Rotate 90° to Menu] ⌷ *Set Bookmark* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select Bookmark entry ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ *Yes* ➡ ■

Motion Control

Practicing Motion Control Actions

[Motion Control Menu] ⌷ *Action Test* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select item ➡ ■

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Changing Quick Shortcut Items

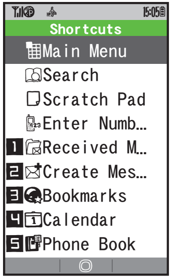
[Motion Control Menu] ⌷ *Quick Shortcut* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ *Shortcut Entry* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select Display position ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select menu item ➡ ■ ➡ ⌷ Select new item

2 Basic Operations

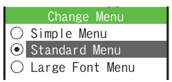
Changing Font Size

Enlarging All Fonts

Activate Large Font Menu to enlarge fonts for menus, text entry, etc. as follows:



1. (Long)

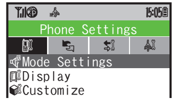


2. *Large Font Menu* ➡ ■

Canceling Large Font Menu
In 2, *Standard Menu* ➡ ■

Customizing Font Sizes

1. ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■



Phone Settings Menu

2. *Display* ➡ ■
3. *Font Settings* ➡ ■

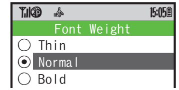


Font Settings Menu

4. *Font Size* ➡ ■ ➡ Select item ➡ ■
5. Select size ➡ ■

Changing Font Weight

1. In Font Settings menu, *Font Weight* ➡ ■

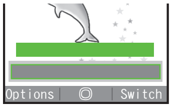


2. Select weight ➡ ■

Standby Window (Japanese)

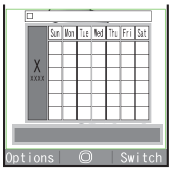
In Standby, view S! Quick News or Calendar, access shortcut icons, and more.

1 ▯



Standby Window

2 Y!



- Press Y! to toggle panels. (Long Press Y! to toggle panels in reverse.)

3 **Select item ➡ ■**

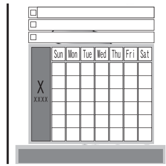
4 **☏ ➡ Standby Window closes**

Standby Window Panels

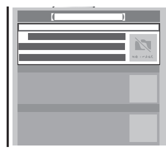
■ Shortcut Panel



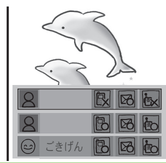
■ Calendar/Tag Panel



■ News Panel



■ Member Panel



Selecting Panel Items

[Shortcut Panel]/[Calendar/Tag Panel]
✉ ➡ ▯ *Select Item* ➡ ■ ➡ ▯
Select item ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Y!

- To the left is an example of Shortcut Panel with all items checked (☑).

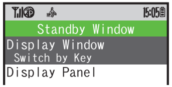
Advanced

Changing Display Option (**P.2-24**)

Display & Key Settings (**P.13-3** - **13-4**)

Panel Selection

1 **In Standby Window, [✉] ➡ [◇] *Standby Window* ➡ [■]**



Standby Window Menu

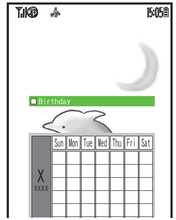
2 **[◇] *Display Panel* ➡ [■] ➡ [◇] Select panel ➡ [■] (☐/☑) ➡ [Y!]**

- Panels with ☑ (checked) appear in Standby Window.

Using Tags

1 **In Calendar/Tag Panel, [◇] (select row with ☐) ➡ [■]**

2 **Enter text ➡ [■]**



Checking/Unchecking Tags

[◇] ➡ [◇] **Select tag** ➡ [✉] ➡ [◇] ***Check Note* or *Uncheck*** ➡ [■]

- Checked tag (with ☑) turns gray.

Deleting Tag Notes

[◇] ➡ [◇] **Select tag** ➡ [✉] ➡ [◇] ***Delete Note*** ➡ [■]

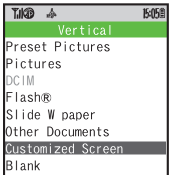
- To delete all checked tags, follow these steps: [◇] ➡ [✉] ➡ [◇] ***Delete Checked Note*** ➡ [■]

Wallpaper

1 ■ ➡ ✣ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ **In Phone Settings menu,** ↕ ***Display*** ➡ ■

2 ↕ ***Wallpaper*** ➡ ■

3 ↕ ***Vertical*** **or** ***Horizontal*** ➡ ■



Wallpaper Menu

4 ↕ ***Preset Pictures*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select image** ➡ ■

- Some files may not be usable.

Using Data Folder Images

■ ➡ ✣ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select folder ➡ ■ ➡ ✣ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Set as Wallpaper*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Vertical*** or ***Horizontal*** ➡ ■ ➡ ■

- For images smaller or larger than Display, select an option and press ■.

Selecting Images with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ■ to proceed.

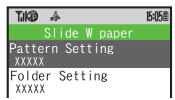
If Double Number Mode Menu Opens

↕ Select mode ➡ ■

Slide Show Wallpaper

Set Slide Show to appear in Standby. Some images may not appear.

1 **In Wallpaper menu,** ↕ ***Slide W paper*** ➡ ■



2 ↕ ***Folder Setting*** ➡ ■

3 ↕ ***Pictures*** **or** ***DCIM*** ➡ ■

4 ✣ **Select sub folder** ➡ ■ ➡ ✣ ***Set this folder*** ➡ ■

- Omit steps for sub folder if none.

If There is No Image in Set Folder

- Preset images appear.

Using Preset Images

In **3**, ↕ ***Preset Pictures*** ➡ ■

Changing Pattern

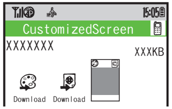
In **2**, ↕ ***Pattern Setting*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select pattern ➡ ■

Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability (Japanese)

Downloading Customized Screen

Use preloaded Customized Screen or download new via handset as follows: Read information (price, etc.) on Customized Screen download page.

1. ■ ➡ ✥ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ ***Customized Screen*** ➡ ■



Customized Screen Menu

2. ✥ ***Download Customized Screen*** ➡ ■
   - Handset connects to the Internet and source site list appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Customized Screen Setup

To install the most recent version, apply the file then download the updated one.

1. **In Customized Screen menu, ✥ (select Customized Screen) ➡ ■**
2. **■ ➡ ■**

Applying Fee-based Customized Screen

- If Contents Key is required, confirmation appears after 1. Follow these steps:
  ■ ➡ ✥ ***Yes*** ➡ ■
  - Read terms of service and then follow onscreen instructions.

When Selected Customized Screen is Active

- Cancellation confirmation appears after 1.

S! Familiar Usability

Download and install applications that load legacy model interfaces.

Downloading S! Familiar Usability

1. **In Customized Screen menu, ✥ *S! Familiar Usability* ➡ ■**
   - Follow onscreen instructions.

S! Familiar Usability Setup

1. **In Customized Screen menu, ✥ (select application) ➡ ■ ➡ ■**

Canceling Temporarily

■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ✥ ***通常メニュー*** ➡ ■

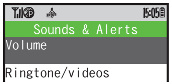
Advanced

Applying Preset Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability ● Canceling Customized Screen ● Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability Unconditionally ● Restoring Default Customized Screen ● Accessing Customized Screen Source Sites (**P.2-24**)

Customizing Handset Responses

Ringtone

1 ■ ➡ ✣ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ **In Phone Settings menu,** ↕ ***Sounds & Alerts*** ➡ ■

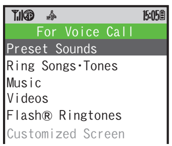


Sounds & Alerts Menu

2 ↕ ***Ringtone/videos*** ➡ ■

3 ↕ **Select item** ➡ ■

For ***For New Message***, etc., select ***Assign Tone*** and press ■.



4 ↕ **Select folder** ➡ ■

5 ✣ **Select tone/file** ➡ ■

Setting Ring Time for Incoming Mail, etc.

After ❸, ↕ ***Duration*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter time** ➡ ■

Playing Video for Incoming Transmissions

In ❹, ↕ ***Videos*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✣ **Select file** ➡ ■

If Portion of File Content is Specifiable

- After ❺, start point selection window opens. Follow these steps:

  ↕ **Select start point** ➡ ■

Selecting Files with Limited Usage Period

- A confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ■ to proceed.

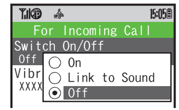
When using Double Number in Dual Mode (P.1-20)

- When ringtones are customizable for each line, press Y! in Ringtone/videos menu to switch lines.

Vibration

1 **In Sounds & Alerts menu,** ↕ ***Vibration*** ➡ ■

2 ↕ **Select item** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ■



3 ↕ ***On*** ➡ ■

4 ↕ ***Vibration Pattern*** ➡ ■

- To check vibration patterns, select one and press ✉.

5 ↕ **Select pattern** ➡ ■

Setting Ringtones to Control Vibration

In ❸, ↕ ***Link to Sound*** ➡ ■

Precaution

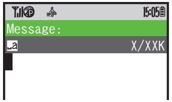
- Cancel Vibration when charging battery to help avoid accidents.

Advanced

Using Files as Ringtones (**P.2-28**)
Ringtone & Sound Settings (**P.13-6**)

Text Entry

Unless noted otherwise, text entry descriptions are for text entry windows.



Text Entry Window (Message Text)

Opening Help

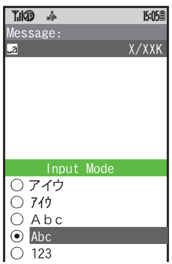
[Mail] ➡ [Navi] *Help* ➡ [Center]

Note

- Pressing [End] repeatedly may not close text entry windows.

Switching Entry Modes

1 [TV/文字]



- Available entry modes appear.

2 [Navi] **Select mode** ➡ [Center]

- Entry Mode Indicators:

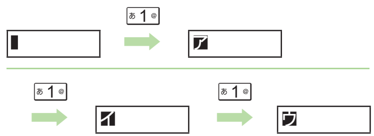
あ漢*	Kanji (hiragana)
ア/ｱ	Double/single-byte katakana
Ａ/ａ	Double-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
A/a	Single-byte alphanumerics (upper/lower case)
1	Single-byte number
区	Character Code

* 予 appears when Predictive is active.

Character Entry Basics

Use Keypad to enter characters. Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key to toggle between character options for that key.

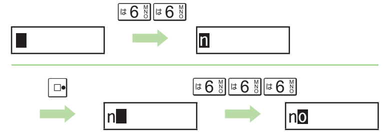
Example: In double-byte katakana entry, press [1] three times.



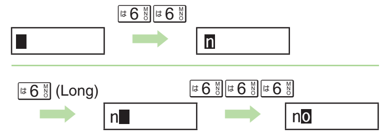
Press [Clear] to toggle options in reverse.

To enter characters assigned to the same key, press [→] first.

Example: In single-byte alphanumerics mode, enter *no*.



Long Press a key to enter the current character and advance cursor.

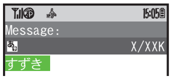


Entering Characters

Hiragana

Follow these steps to enter ***すずき*** in kanji (hiragana) mode:

1 [さ3] [さ3] [さ3] (***す***) ➡ [□•] ➡ [さ3] [さ3] [さ3] (***す***) ➡ [゛゜/記号 *] (***ず***) ➡ [か2] [か2] (***き***)



2 [■]

Kanji

Convert ***すずき*** to ***鈴木***.

1 **Enter *すずき* and press [□]**



- In kanji (hiragana) mode, word suggestions change as hiragana is entered. (Predictive)

2 [◎] ***鈴木***

- To exit suggestion list, press [CLEAR/BACK].

3 [■]



- Words likely to follow the entry appear based on previous entries. (Previous Usage)

When Target Word is Not Listed

- Press [✉] or [Y!] to segment hiragana to convert separately.
  - ■ Press [Y!] to toggle Predictive and Non-Predictive suggestions.

Phonetic Conversion

Enter reading in hiragana ➡ [✉]

Selecting Multiple Converted Words

[A/a]

Advanced

● Inserting Line Breaks ● Inserting Spaces ● Using Character Codes ● Using Pager Code ● Clearing Entry Log (**P.2-25**)

● Disabling suggestions based on entered characters ● Disabling suggestions based on entered words ● Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list (**P.13-7**)

One-Hiragana Conversion

Enter the first hiragana to access previously selected words.
Example: ***鈴木*** was previously selected after conversion.

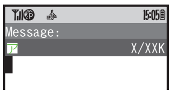
1 3 3 3 (***す***) ➡ ◻

2 ◻ **Select word/phrase** ➡ ■

Katakana

Follow these steps to switch to double-byte katakana mode and enter ***ジュン***:

1 ◻ ➡ ◻ ***アイウ*** ➡ ■



2 3 3 (***シ***) ➡ ◻ (***ジ***) ➡ 8 8 (***ユ***) ➡ ◻ (***ュ***) ➡ 0 0 0 (***ン***) ➡ ■



Symbols & Pictograms

May be unavailable depending on the entry mode.

1 ◻



- Symbol/Pictogram Log appears.

2 ◻ **or** ◻ ➡ **List toggles**

- In Pictogram List, press ◻ to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.

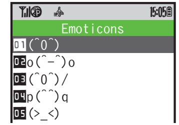
3 ◻ **Select Symbol or Pictogram** ➡ ■

- Alternatively, use TOUCH CRUISER.
- Pictograms are double-byte even in single-byte modes.

4 CLEAR/BACK ➡ **List closes**

Emoticons

1 ◻ ➡ ◻ ***Emoticons*** ➡ ■



2 ◻ **Select emoticon** ➡ ■

Alternative Emoticon Entry Method

- In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter ***かお*** or a descriptive word such as ***わーい*** or ***うーん***, then convert the entry.

EmoticonWordLink

- Immediately after inserting a descriptive word such as ***嬉しい*** or ***悲しい***, corresponding emoticons may appear in the suggestion list.

Advanced

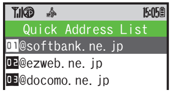
Inserting Phone Book Entry Items ● Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters ● Changing Font Size (**P.2-25**)

Hiding emoticons in suggestion list ● Lowering type priorities in suggestion list (**P.13-7**)

Mail & Web Extensions

Enter *.co.jp*, *http://*, etc., easily.

1 ✉ ➡ ◉ ***Quick Address List*** ➡ ■



2 ◉ **Select extension** ➡ ■

- Extensions are single-byte even in double-byte entry modes.

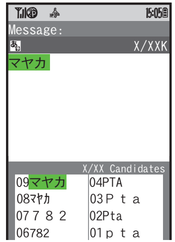
Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion

Enter katakana and alphanumerics in kanji (hiragana) mode.

Example: To enter ***PTA***

Use key inscriptions.

1 7 8 2 ➡ Y!



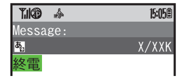
2 ◉ **Select word/phrase** ➡ ■

Quick Conversion (for Hiragana)

A list of word suggestions appears based on the key pressed.

Example: To enter ***終電***

1 3 **(さ)** ➡ 8 **(や)** ➡ 1 **(あ)** ➡ 4 * **(だ)** ➡ 0 **(わ)** ➡ ◉



2 ◉ **Select word/phrase** ➡ ■

One Hiragana Word Call

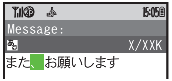
- Enter the first hiragana of entries you used Quick Conversion for and press ◉.

Editing Characters

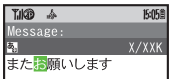
Deleting & Editing

Follow these steps to correct ***また、お願いします*** to ***また明日お願いします***:

1 **Select character**



2 CLEAR/BACK



- The highlighted character is deleted.

3 **Select target location ➡ Enter characters**



Recovering Deleted Characters

- Press ⟲ once for each character after deletion.

Deleting All Text

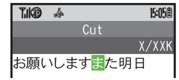
- Long Press CLEAR/BACK at the end of text. To delete characters on and after cursor, select the first character of text and Long Press CLEAR/BACK.

Jumping to the End or Top of Text

➡ ***Cursor Position*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Jump to End*** **or** ***Jump to Top*** ➡ ■

Copy/Cut & Paste

1 ➡ ***Cut*** **or** ***Copy*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select first character** ➡ ■



Cut

- To cancel and start over, press Y!.

2 **Highlight text range** ➡ ■



3 **Select target location** ➡ **(Long)**

- Text is entered.

Pasting Previously Cut/Copied Text

Select target location ➡ ➡ ***Paste*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select text** ➡ ■

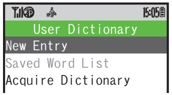
■ Available when Paste List appears.

Saving Frequently Used Words

Saving Words (Japanese)

Saved words appear among suggestions.

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ **In Phone Settings menu,** ⇕ ***User Dictionary*** ➡ ■



User Dictionary Menu

2 ⇕ ***New Entry*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter word** ➡ ■

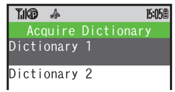
3 **Enter reading** ➡ ■

923SH Download Dictionary (Japanese)

Download specialized 923SH Download Dictionaries from SH-web Mobile Internet site. Activate dictionaries to improve handset character conversion. Dictionary words appear among suggestions.

Some dictionary files may not be usable.

1 **In User Dictionary menu,** ⇕ ***Acquire Dictionary*** ➡ ■



2 ⇕ **Select number** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ **Select dictionary** ➡ ■

- Existing dictionary is replaced.

Canceling Dictionary

In 2, ⇕ (select dictionary) ➡ ✉ ➡ ⇕ ***Cancel*** ➡ ■

Viewing Dictionary Information

In 2, ⇕ (select dictionary) ➡ ✉ ➡ ⇕ ***Info*** ➡ ■

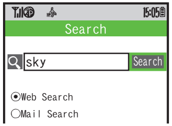
Advanced

Editing Entries Deleting Entries (**P.2-25**)

Searching Text

Web Search

1. ■ ➡ Tools ➡ ■ ➡ *Doc./Rec. Tools*
2. *Search* ➡ ■
3. Select entry field ➡ ■ ➡ Enter search text ➡ ■



Search Window

4. ■
   - Search results appear.

Searching within PC Sites

[Search Window] ✉ ➡ *Change Browser* ➡ ■ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ■

Mail Search

1. In Search window, *Mail Search* ➡ ■
2. *Search* ➡ ■ ➡ Select option ➡ ■

Searching within Sent or Received Messages

[Search Window] ✉ ➡ *Change Mail Folder* ➡ ■ ➡ *Sent Messages* or *Received Messages* ➡ ■

Scratch Pad

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Tools*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⬌ ***Doc./Rec. Tools***

2 ⬍ ***Scratch Pad*** ➡ ■

- Text entry window opens.

3 **Enter text** ➡ ■



Scratch Pad Menu

4 ⬍ ***Save to Notepad*** ➡ ■

- Open saved entries from Notepad.

Other Scratch Pad Usage

Usage	Operation
Add Standby Window Tag	⬍ ***Save as Sticky Note*** ➡ ■
Enter Mail Message Text	⬍ ***Create Message*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select mail type ➡ ■
Enter Schedule Subject/Details	⬍ ***Save to Calendar*** ➡ ■
Enter Task Subject/Details	⬍ ***Save to Tasks*** ➡ ■
Add Last Name to Phone Book	⬍ ***Save to Phone Book*** ➡ ■ ■ Reading is not entered.
Save Text File	⬍ ***Save as Text File*** ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ ***Save here*** ➡ ■ ■ Saved to Data Folder (Other Documents).
Search Internet	⬍ ***Web Search*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select browser ➡ ■

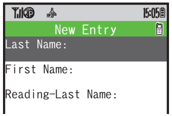
For more, see corresponding function description or follow onscreen instructions.

2 Basic Operations

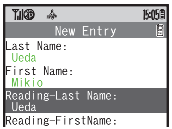
Creating Phone Book Entries

Enter a name, phone number and mail address (enter at least one of these items) and classify the entry.

1 ■ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ■ ➡ *Add New Entry* ➡ ■

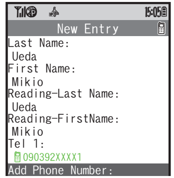


2 *Last Name:* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter last name** ➡ ■ ➡ *First Name:* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter first name** ➡ ■



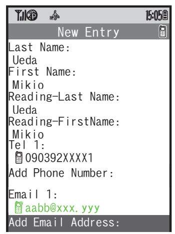
- Characters entered for names (reading for kanji) appear.

3 *Add Phone Number:* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter phone number** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select type** ➡ ■



- To save additional phone numbers, repeat 3.

4 *Add Email Address:* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter mail address** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select type** ➡ ■



- To save additional mail addresses, repeat 4.

5 *Category:* ➡ ■ ➡ **Select Category** ➡ ■



Phone Book Entry Window

6 Y!

- Entry is saved to Phone Book.

Incoming Calls while Creating Entry

- Contents are temporarily saved. End the call to return.

Selecting Line in Dual Mode (P.1-20)

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Mode:* ➡ ■ ➡ **Select line** ➡ ■

Phone Book Memory Status

■ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ■ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ■ ➡ *Memory Status* ➡ ■

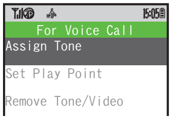
Advanced

Saving Other Information (P.2-26)

Personal Ringtone

Set tone for calls from saved numbers.

1 **In Phone Book entry window, ↕ (select item, e.g., *Tone-Voice Call:*) ➡ ■**



2 **↕ *Assign Tone* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select folder ➡ ■**

3 **✥ Select tone/file ➡ ■**

Saving Secret Entries

Restrict access to Phone Book entries by saving them as Secret entries.

1 **In Phone Book entry window, ↕ *Secret:* ➡ ■**

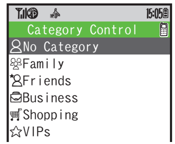
2 **↕ *On* ➡ ■**

Accessing Secret Entries

↕ ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Customizing Response by Category

1 **■ ➡ ✥ *Phone* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Category Control* ➡ ■**



Category Control Menu

2 **↕ Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ Select item ➡ ■**

3 **↕ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ Customize responses ➡ Y!**

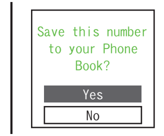
- Customize responses in the same way as Phone Book entries.
- Not available for USIM Card.

Responses Set by Phone Book Entry

- Settings for each entry take priority.

Saving Numbers After Calls

After a call, save number to Phone Book.



1 **When confirmation appears, ↕ *Yes* ➡ ■**



2 **↕ *As New Entry* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y!**

Saving to an Existing Entry

In 2, ↕ *As New Detail* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select entry ➡ ■ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y!

Advanced

● Changing Light Color ● Changing Vibration Pattern ● Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time ● Assigning Images to Phone Book Entries for Incoming Transmissions (**P.2-26**)

● Changing default storage media for new entries ● Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers (**P.13-7**)

Using Phone Book Entries

Dialing via Phone Book

1 ➡ **Specify katakana row**



Entry Search Window (By a-ka-sa-ta-na)

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), Line indicators appear before names.

2 **Select entry** ➡



Entry Details

3 **Select phone number**

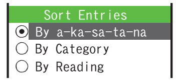
4

Using Other Options
After 3, ➡ **Select option** ➡

Changing Search Method

1 **In entry search window,** ➡ ***Ph.Book Settings*** ➡

2 ***Sort Entries*** ➡



3 **Select method** ➡

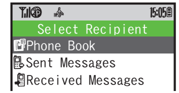
- Phone Book Search Methods:

By a-ka-sa-ta-na	Shows entries with Readings that start with katakana in the specified row
By Category	Opens entries in the specified Category
By Reading	Shows all entries in Reading order (katakana, alphabetical then numerical)

Changing Search Method Temporarily
[Entry Search Window] (press repeatedly to toggle search methods)

Opening from Other Functions

Example: Enter a recipient via Phone Book when sending a message.



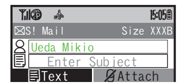
Select Recipient Window

1 ***Phone Book*** ➡

- Entry search window opens.

2 **Select entry** ➡

3 **Select phone number or mail address** ➡



- Recipient is entered.
- Omit 3 if only one number or address is saved.

Advanced

Messaging via Phone Book ● Editing Phone Book Entries ● Deleting Phone Book Entries ● Renaming Categories ● Moving Categories ● Changing Mode of All Entries at Once ● Changing Mode of Multiple Entries ● Changing Mode of Entries by Category (**P.2-27**)

● Switching reference Phone Book (**P.13-7**)

Data Folder

Handset files are organized in folders by file format.

Preset Folders

	Contents
Pictures*	Still images
DCIM	Large still images on Memory Card (images captured with save location set to ***SD(DCIM)***)
Ring Songs·Tones*	Downloaded melodies and other sound files
S! Appli*	S! Applications
Music*	Downloaded Chaku-Uta Full® files
Videos*	Video images
Lifestyle-Appli*	Lifestyle-Appli required to use Osaifu-Keitai®
Books*	Downloaded e-Books, etc.
Customized Screen*	Downloaded Customized Screen files
Status Templates	Combinations of Status Icon and Status Label for S! Friend's Status
Decoration Call	Decoration Call files created on handset or obtained via mail
Flash®	Downloaded Flash® (animation) files
Other Documents	Other files (Dictionary files, etc.)

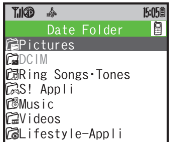
*Contains corresponding Yahoo! Keitai menu shortcut.

Memory Status

- Delete messages/files when memory is low. Handset performance may be affected when memory is full.
  ■ ➡ ✥ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◆ ***Memory Status*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◆ ***Phone Memory*** or ***Memory Card*** ➡ ■

Opening Files

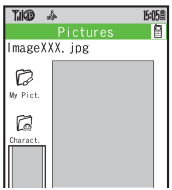
1 ■ ➡ ✣ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■



- Unselectable files/folders appear in gray.
- To show/hide sub folders, select a folder and press Y!.

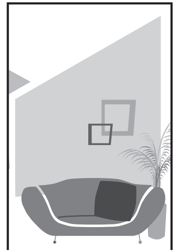
2 ⇕ **Select folder** ➡ ■

To open a sub folder, select it and press ■.



File List

3 ✣ **Select file** ➡ ■



- The content plays or appears.
- To return to file list, press CLEAR/BACK.

Handling Open Images

- Press ■ to enlarge, or press # or * to open next/previous ones. (Alternatively, use Motion Control.)

S! Mail Attachments

After 2, ✣ (select file) ➡ ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Send* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *As Message* ➡ ■

- ■ When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

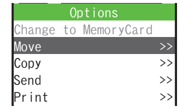
Copy Protected Files (⊸ or ⊘)

- Some functions may be unavailable.

Slide Show

Available for Pictures or DCIM folder.

1 **In file list, ⇕ (select file) ➡ ✉**



File Options Menu

2 ⇕ ***Slide Show*** ➡ ■

- Slide Show starts.

3 ■ ➡ **Slide Show stops**

Changing Interval

In 3, ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Speed* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ Select speed ➡ ■

- ■ When Speed is set to ***Manual***, press ■/# or * to advance or reverse frame.

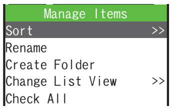
Advanced

Switching File List View ● Using Files as Ringtones (**P.2-28**)

Managing Files & Folders

Adding Folders

1. ■ ➡ *Data Folder* ➡ ■ ➡ Select folder ➡ ■
2. ✉ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ■



Manage Items Menu

3. *Create Folder* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■

Renaming Folders

After ❶, (select folder) ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Items* ➡ ■ ➡ *Rename* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■

- Assign different names to folders within a layer.

Moving Files

Some files may not be moved.

1. In file list, (select file) ➡ ✉
2. *Move* ➡ ■ ➡ *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ ■
3. Select folder ➡ ■
4. *Move here* ➡ ■

Copying Files

[File List] Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ *Copy* ➡ ■ ➡ *Phone* or *Memory Card* ➡ ■ ➡ *Copy here* ➡ ■

Selecting Multiple Files

1. In file list, (select file) ➡ Y!
   - Repeat ❶ as needed. (To uncheck, select a file with ☑ and press Y!.)

Hiding Folders

Restrict access to created folders.

Only handset folders can be hidden.

1. In file list, (select folder) ➡ ✉
2. *Set Secret* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Accessing Secret Folders

[File List] ✉ ➡ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Advanced

Renaming Files & Folders / Sorting Files / Canceling Secret / Deleting Files (P.2-28)

Using Memory Card

Use microSD™/microSDHC™ Memory Card (hereafter "Memory Card") to save and organize files for use on 923SH. Use recommended Memory Cards only. For details, see **P.14-22** "microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility."

Precautions

- Do not force Memory Card into or out of handset.
- Do not touch terminals or expose them to metal objects.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of information. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.

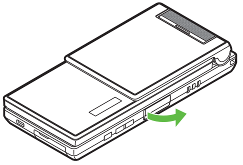
Important Memory Card Usage Notes

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while files are being accessed.
- Be careful not to erase or overwrite files accidentally.

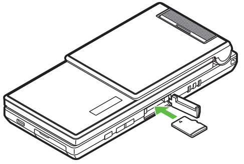
Inserting & Removing

Turn handset power off first.

1 Open cover

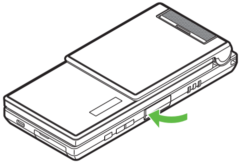


2 Insert card



- With logo side up, insert card until it clicks.
- Do not insert other objects into Memory Card Slot.

3 Close cover

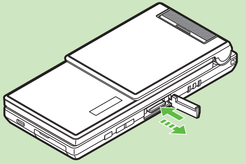


If [icon] Appears after Power On

- Memory Card may not be inserted properly; reinsert the card.

Removing Memory Card

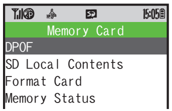
- Gently push in card and release it; card pops out. Pull card straight out gently.



Format Card

When using a new Memory Card for the first time, format it on the handset before trying to save files, etc. Format Card deletes all Memory Card files, even those created on other devices.

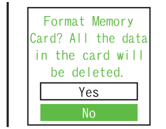
1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ✥ ***Memory Card*** ➡ ■



2 ✥ ***Format Card*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

- Offline Mode is set. Handset transmissions are suspended until format is complete.

3 **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■



4 ✥ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

- To cancel, choose ***No*** and press ■.

Precaution

- Never remove Memory Card or battery while formatting; may cause damage.

Opening Memory Card Files

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■

2 ✉ ➡ ✥ ***Change to MemoryCard*** ➡ ■

- Memory Card Data Folder opens.

3 ✥ **Select folder** ➡ ■

4 ✥ **Select file** ➡ ■

Display

Start Here [Standby Window Menu] P.2-4 [Phone Settings Menu] P.2-2 [Customized Screen Menu] P.2-6

Standby Window

Changing Display Option

Showing Always

[Standby Window Menu] ◻ *Display Window* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Always On* ➡ ■

Disabling Always

[Standby Window Menu] ◻ *Display Window* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Always Off* ➡ ■

- Pressing ◻ in Standby opens Calendar.

Customized Screen & S! Familiar Usability

Applying Preset Customized Screen

[Phone Settings Menu] ◻ *Customize* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Customized Screen* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Preset Screens* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ Select pattern ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability

■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ◻ *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Yes* ➡ ■

Canceling Customized Screen or S! Familiar Usability Unconditionally

◻ ➡ ◻ *Main Menu* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, ◻ *Customize* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Yes* ➡ ■

Restoring Default Customized Screen

◻ ➡ ◻ *Main Menu* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, ◻ *Customize* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Customized Screen* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Preset Screens* ➡ ■ ➡ ◻ *Pattern 1* ➡ ■ ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Accessing Customized Screen Source Sites

[Customized Screen Menu] ◻ Select Customized Screen ➡ ✉ ➡ ◻ *Web Access* ➡ ■

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Text Entry

Start Here [Text Entry Window] P.2-8 [User Dictionary Menu] P.2-13

Character Entry

Inserting Line Breaks

■ **At the End of Text**

[Text Entry Window]

■ **Mid-Entry**

[Text Entry Window] ➡ ↲ (➡ ■)

Inserting Spaces

[Text Entry Window]

Using Character Codes

[Text Entry Window] In Character Code mode, enter four digits (P.14-12)

Using Pager Code

[Text Entry Window] ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ■ ➡ *Input Method* ➡ ■ ➡ *Pager Code* ➡ ■

- Return to text entry window and enter two digits (**P.14-11**).

Clearing Entry Log

[Text Entry Window] ➡ *Input/Conversion* ➡ ■ ➡ *Reset Log* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

Inserting Phone Book Entry Items

[Text Entry Window] ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ■ ➡ *Phone Book* ➡ ■ ➡ Select entry ➡ ■ ➡ Select item ➡ ■

Undo Conversion or Recover Deleted Characters

[Text Entry Window] ➡ *Undo/Recover* ➡ ■

Changing Font Size

[Text Entry Window] ➡ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ■ ➡ *Font Size* ➡ ■ ➡ Select size ➡ ■

User Dictionary

Editing Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] *Saved Word List* ➡ ■ ➡ Select word ➡ ■ ➡ Edit ➡ ■ ➡ Edit reading ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

Deleting Entries

[User Dictionary Menu] *Saved Word List* ➡ ■ ➡ Select word ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

Phone Book Entry Items

Start Here ➔ [Phone Book Entry Window] P.2-16

Phone Book Entry

Changing Light Color

[Phone Book Entry Window] Select item, e.g., *Light-Voice Call:* ➔ ➔ *Switch On/Off* ➔ ➔ Select option ➔ ➔ *Light Color* ➔ ➔ Select color ➔ ➔ CLEAR/BACK

Changing Vibration Pattern

[Phone Book Entry Window] Select item, e.g., *Vibration-Message:* ➔ ➔ *Switch On/Off* ➔ ➔ Select option ➔ ➔ *Vibration Pattern* ➔ ➔ Select pattern ➔ ➔ CLEAR/BACK

Saving Other Information

Address

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Address:* ➔ ➔ Select item ➔ ➔ Complete field ➔ ➔ Y!

Office

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Office:* ➔ ➔ Select item ➔ ➔ Enter text ➔ ➔ Y!

Homepage

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Homepage:* ➔ ➔ Enter URL ➔ ➔ Select type ➔

Note

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Note:* ➔ ➔ Enter text ➔

Birthday

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Birthday:* ➔ ➔ Enter date ➔

Location Information

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Location Info.:* ➔ ➔ Enter Location Information

Setting Incoming Mail Ring Time

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Tone-New Message:* ➔ ➔ *Duration* ➔ ➔ Enter time ➔

- Available for compatible ringtones.

Assigning Images to Phone Book Entries for Incoming Transmissions

[Phone Book Entry Window] *Picture:* ➔ ➔ *Assign Picture* ➔ ➔ Select image ➔

Phone Book Entries

Start Here ➡ [Entry Details] P.2-18 [Entry Search Window] P.2-18 [Category Control Menu] P.2-17

Using Entries

Messaging via Phone Book

Phone Numbers

[Entry Details] Select number ➡ ■ ➡ *Create Message* ➡ ■ ➡ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Mail Addresses

[Entry Details] Select address ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Managing Entries

Editing Phone Book Entries

[Entry Search Window] Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Edit* ➡ ■ ➡ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ Edit ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

- Edit Reading after editing names.

Deleting Phone Book Entries

One Entry

[Entry Search Window] Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

All Entries

■ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ■ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ■ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ■ ➡ Select entry type ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Renaming Categories

[Category Control Menu] Select Category ➡ ■ ➡ *Edit Name* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■

Moving Categories

[Category Control Menu] Select Category ➡ Y! ➡ Select target location ➡ ■

- View for ***By Category*** Phone Book search changes accordingly.

Changing Mode Settings

- Activate Double Number first.

Changing Mode of All Entries at Once

■ ➡ *Phone* ➡ ■ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ■ ➡ *Change Mode(All)* ➡ ■ ➡ Select mode ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Changing Mode of Multiple Entries

[Entry Search Window] ✉ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ■ ➡ *Multiple Selection* ➡ ■ ➡ Select entry ➡ ■ (☑/☐) ➡ ✉ ➡ *Change Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ Select mode ➡ ■

Changing Mode of Entries by Category

[Entry Search Window (By Category)] Select Category ➡ ✉ ➡ *Manage Entries* ➡ ■ ➡ *Change Mode(Category)* ➡ ■ ➡ Select mode ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

- Set search method to ***By Category*** first.

Data Folder Contents

Start Here [Manage Items Menu] P.2-21 [File List] P.2-20 [File Options Menu] P.2-20

Handling Files

Switching File List View

[Manage Items Menu] Change List View ➡ ■ ➡ Select option ➡ ■

Using Files as Ringtones

[File List] Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ Set as Ringtone ➡ ■ ➡ Select item ➡ ■

- When prompted, enter ring time and press ■.
- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen instructions.

Managing Files/Folders

Renaming Files

[File Options Menu] Manage Items ➡ ■ ➡ Rename ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■

Sorting Files

[Manage Items Menu] Sort ➡ ■ ➡ Select method ➡ ■

- To reverse the order, sort by the same method again.

Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and (select Secret folder) ➡ ✉ ➡ Unset Secret ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Deleting Files & Folders

Single Files

[File Options Menu] Delete ➡ ■ ➡ Yes ➡ ■

Folder & Files Within

[File List] Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ Delete ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ Yes ➡ ■

3

Calling

Voice Calling

Answering a Voice Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Voice Call Window

1 **to accept the call**

- Call connects.

2 ➡ **Call ends**

Muting Ringer Temporarily

[Incoming Voice Call Window]

■ Alternatively, use Motion Control.

Placing a Voice Call

Follow these steps to dial via Phone Book:

1 ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ➡ **Select phone number**

2



Voice Call Window

- Handset dials the number.

3 ➡ **Call ends**

Improving Earpiece Sound Quality

- While using Earpiece, follow these steps to reduce noise and improve voice audibility:

During a call, (Noise Reduction) or (Slow Talk)

■ Set Talk Mode is not affected.

Switching Lines in Dual Mode (P.1-20)

After 1, ➡ *Select Line(Voice)* ➡ ➡ Select line ➡

Earpiece Volume

During a call, or

After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers

- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Advanced

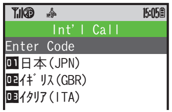
Rejecting Calls · Placing Calls on Hold · Answering with Headphones · Placing Calls by Entering Phone Numbers · Adjusting Earpiece Volume · Switching Sound Output · Muting Microphone · Recording Caller Voice · Using Speaker Phone · Dialing from Call Log Records (**P.3-12** - **3-14**)

Activating auto call answer when Display is rotated from Cycloid to portrait position · Setting handset to beep once each minute during Voice Calls · Showing Call Cost after each call · Hiding Call Time during calls · Improving Earpiece sound quality (**P.13-8**)

Placing an International Call

Apply for International Call Service beforehand.

1. **Enter phone number with area code ➡ [Mail]**
2. **[Navi] *Int'l Call* ➡ [Center]**



Country Code List

3. **[Navi] Select country ➡ [Center] ➡ [Send]**
   - Handset dials the number.
4. **[End] ➡ Call ends**

Calling Unlisted Countries
In ③, [Navi] *Enter Code* ➡ [Center] ➡ Enter country code ➡ [Center] ➡ [Send]

Placing Calls while Abroad

See below to place a call to Japan from abroad. Apply for Global Roaming beforehand.
http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/global_service/

1. **Enter phone number with area code ➡ [Mail]**
2. **[Navi] *Int'l Call* ➡ [Center] ➡ [Navi] *日本(JPN)* ➡ [Center] ➡ [Send]**
   - Handset dials the number.
3. **[End] ➡ Call ends**

Calling SoftBank Handsets
- In ②, always select [Navi] *日本(JPN)*.

Calling Landlines & Mobiles within the Same Country
- Perform steps in "Placing a Voice Call" on **P.3-2**.

Calls Overseas
- Calling may not be possible outside Japan. Connections depend on available network, signal strength, and handset settings.

Answer Phone

Record caller messages on handset. Answer Phone cannot be used when handset is off or out-of-range. Use Voicemail to record caller messages when Answer Phone is not available.

1. **[CLEAR/BACK] (Long)**



   - Answer Phone is set.

Canceling Answer Phone
[CLEAR/BACK] (Long)

Answering Calls while Recording
- No message will be recorded.

Playing Messages

1. **[CLEAR/BACK]**
   - Playback ends automatically after all messages have played.

■ Playback Operations

Volume Control	[Navi] or [◀▶]
Replay/ Skip Backward	[•□]
Stop	[CLEAR/BACK]
Skip Forward	[Center] or [□•]
Delete	[Mail] ➡ [Navi] ***Yes*** ➡ [Center]

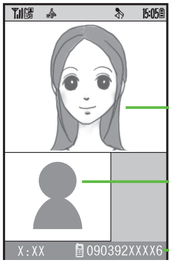
Advanced

Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone) (**P.3-12**)

Video Calling

View the other party's image or send an Outgoing Image to compatible handsets. Use External Camera to send your image.

Window Description



Engaged Video Call Operations

Toggle View	TV
Toggle Outgoing Image	■
Open Help	✉ ➡ ↕ *Help* ➡ ■

Important Video Call Usage Notes

- If both parties are using handset models without internal cameras, Video Call cannot be used as intended.
- If both parties are not using the same Video Call system, call may be interrupted. (Video Call charges apply.)
- Video Calls cannot be placed while TV is active.

Answering a Video Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Video Call Window

1 ☎ **to accept the call**

- Alternative Image is sent.

2 ⏻ ➡ **Call ends**

Answering with External Camera Image
[Incoming Video Call Window] ■ ➡ ↕ *No* ➡ ■

Viewing Engaged Video Call Operations
After 1, ✉ ➡ ↕ *Help* ➡ ■

Advanced

Placing Calls by Entering Phone Numbers · Adjusting Earpiece Volume · Rejecting Calls · Placing Calls on Hold · Answering with Headphones · Answering Video Calls Automatically (**P.3-12**)

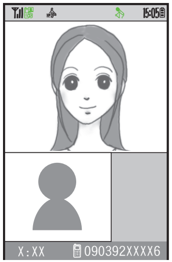
Showing Call Cost after each call · Hiding Call Time during calls · Changing Alternative Image · Changing quality of Incoming/Outgoing Images · Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls (**P.13-8**)

Placing a Video Call

Follow these steps to dial via Phone Book:

1 ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ➡ **Select phone number**

2 **(Long)**



Video Call Window

- Call is accepted and image appears.

3 ➡ **Call ends**

Switching Lines in Dual Mode **(P.1-20)**

After 1, ➡ ***Select Line(Video)*** ➡ ➡ **Select line** ➡

After Calls to/from Unsaved Numbers

- Save to Phone Book confirmation appears.

Advanced

Muting Microphone · Switching Sound Output · Canceling Speaker Output · Dialing from Call Log Records (**P.3-13** - **3-14**)

Decoration Call

Show decorative message in incoming call windows on recipient's handset.

- Available without a separate contract.
- Recipient's handset must be Decoration Call-compatible.
- Charges apply to the caller when Decoration Call is placed successfully.

Answering a Decoration Call

Incoming Call window opens for a call.



Incoming Decoration Call Window

If Softkeys do not appear, handle incoming Decoration Call like any other call.

1 [Start key] **to accept the call**

- Call connects.

2 [End key] ➡ **Call ends**

- Open/save Decoration Call files from received call records.

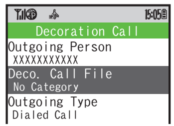
Note

- Decoration Call file may not play depending on recipient handset settings.

Placing a Decoration Call

Follow these steps to place a Decoration Call by entering a phone number:

1 **Enter phone number** ➡ [Mail key] ➡ [Navigation key] ***Deco. Call*** ➡ [■]



2 [Navigation key] ***Deco. Call File*** ➡ [■]

3 [Navigation key] ***Deco. Call Folder*** ➡ [■] ➡ [Navigation key] **Select file** ➡ [■]

- To check selected file, press [Y!].

4 [Mail key]

- Handset dials the number. (It may take some time.)

5 [End key] ➡ **Call ends**

Placing Your First Decoration Call

- A confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.
  - ■ To disable confirmation, press [Mail key] (☑).

Placing Decoration Video Calls

After ③, [Navigation key] *Outgoing Type* ➡ [■] ➡ [Navigation key] *Video Call* ➡ [■] ➡ ④

Advanced

- Creating Decoration Call Files
- Editing Decoration Call Files
- Saving Received Decoration Call Files (**P.3-13** - **3-14**)

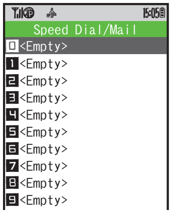
- Restricting incoming/outgoing Decoration Calls
- Hiding Incoming Decoration Call window (**P.13-8**)

Speed Dial

Saving Phone Numbers

Save phone numbers to Speed Dial/Mail list for easy dialing.

1. ■ ➡ Phone ➡ ■
2. Speed Dial/Mail ➡ ■



3. Select number ➡ ■ ➡ Select entry ➡ ■
4. Select phone number ➡ ■
   - Select mail address prompt appears.
5. *Do not Assign* ➡ ■
   To save mail address instead, select one and press ■.
6. Y!
   - To save additional phone numbers, repeat 3 - 6.

Using Headphones for Speed Dial

- Save a phone number to 0.

Canceling Speed Dial Entries

In 3, (select entry) ➡ ✉ ➡ *Remove Selected* or *Remove All* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

- Omit entry selection step when canceling all entries.

Using Speed Dial

1. 0 - 99 (entry number)
2. Call key
   - Long Press (call key) to place Video Calls.

Placing Decoration Calls

After 1, ■ ➡ *Speed Deco. Call* ➡ ■ ➡ ✉

Using Headphones

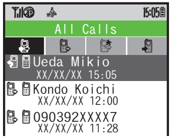
- In Standby, Long Press Call Button until a double beep sounds; handset dials the number saved in 0. To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

3 Calling

Call Log

Open recent dialed/received call records.

1



All Calls Window

- All Calls opens; press to open Dialed Numbers, Dialed Frequency and then Received Calls.
- When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), Line indicators appear in All Calls and Dialed Numbers.
- Select Decoration Call record and press to open the corresponding file.

2 **Select record ➡**

When the Same Number is Dialed More Than Once Using the Same Call Option

- Only the last record appears. (All records appear for S! Circle Talk.)

Advanced

Dialing from Call Log Records ● Sending Messages ● Saving Phone Book Entries ● Deleting Call Log Records (**P.3-14**)

Call Time & Call Cost

Call Time

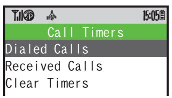
Check estimated time of the most recent call and all calls.

1. ■ ➡ ✥ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◂▸ ***Call/Video Call***
2. ⇕ ***Call Time & Cost*** ➡ ■



Call Time & Cost Menu

3. ⇕ ***Call Timers*** ➡ ■



Call Timers Menu

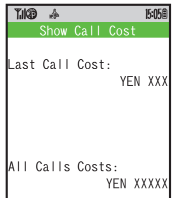
4. ⇕ ***Dialed Calls*** or ***Received Calls*** ➡ ■

Call Cost

Check estimated call charges of the most recent call and all calls.

Call Costs (including Max Cost) may be unavailable depending on subscription status.

1. **In Call Time & Cost menu,** ⇕ ***Call Costs*** ➡ ■
2. ⇕ ***Show Call Cost*** ➡ ■



Show Call Cost Window

Advanced

● Resetting Call Timers ● Resetting Call Costs (**P.3-14**)

● Checking the most recent packet transmission volume ● Checking all packet transmission volume (**P.13-8**)

Optional Services

Call Forwarding and Voicemail can only be set simultaneously when Call Forwarding is set to Video Calls.

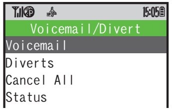
Call Forwarding	Automatically divert all or all unanswered incoming calls to another preset phone number
Voicemail	Redirect all or unanswered calls to Voicemail Center; access messages from handset/touchtone phones
Call Waiting*	Answer incoming calls or open another line during a call
Conference Call*	Switch between open lines or connect multiple lines at once for teleconferencing
Call Barring	Restrict incoming/outgoing calls depending on conditions
Caller ID	Show or hide your own number when placing calls

*A separate contract is required.

Initiating Call Forwarding

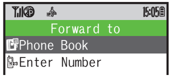
Follow these steps to divert calls to a phone number saved in Phone Book after selected ring time (***No Answer*** set):

1. ■ ➡ ✥ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◂▸ ***Call/Video Call***
2. ⬍ ***Voicemail/Divert*** ➡ ■



Voicemail/Divert Menu

3. ⬍ ***Diverts*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ **Select call type** ➡ ■
4. ⬍ ***No Answer*** ➡ ■



5. ⬍ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ **Select entry** ➡ ■
6. ⬍ **Select phone number** ➡ ■
   - Omit 6 if only one number is saved.
7. ■
8. ⬍ **Select ring time** ➡ ■

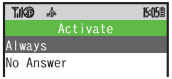
Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In 4, ⬍ ***Always*** ➡ ■ ➡ 5 - 7

Entering Forwarding Number Directly
In 5, ⬍ ***Enter Number*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter phone number** ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ **Select ring time** ➡ ■

Initiating Voicemail

Follow these steps to divert calls to Voicemail Center after selected ring time (***No Answer*** set):

1. **In Voicemail/Divert menu,** ⬍ ***Voicemail*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ ***Activate*** ➡ ■



2. ⬍ ***No Answer*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ **Select ring time** ➡ ■

Diverting Calls without Handset Response
In 2, ⬍ ***Always*** ➡ ■

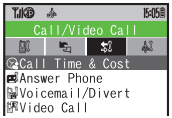
Advanced

Checking Service Status (**P.3-15**)

Missed Call Notification

Activate this function for records of calls missed while handset is off/out-of-range and Voicemail is active.

1. ■ ➡ ✥ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ◂▫▸ *Call/Video Call*

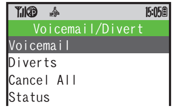


Call/Video Call Menu

2. ▫ [out] *Missed Calls* ➡ ■ ➡ ■
   - When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), select a line and press ■.
   - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Playing Messages

1. **In Call/Video Call menu,** ▫ ***Voicemail/Divert*** ➡ ■



Voicemail/Divert Menu

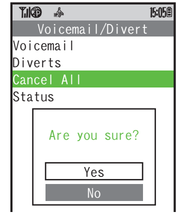
2. ▫ *Voicemail* ➡ ■
3. ▫ *Call Voicemail* ➡ ■
   - When using Double Number in Dual Mode, select a line and press ■.
   - Follow the voice guidance for further operations.

Hiding New Voicemail Message Indicator

In ③, ▫ *Delete Icon* ➡ ■ ➡ ▫ *Yes* ➡ ■

Canceling Call Forwarding/Voicemail

1. **In Voicemail/Divert menu,** ▫ ***Cancel All*** ➡ ■



2. ▫ *Yes* ➡ ■

Advanced

[Call Waiting (Separate Contract Required)]
● Activating Call Waiting ● Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2 (**P.3-15**)

[Conference Call (Separate Contract Required)]
● Opening Another Line during a Call ● Switching Between Open Lines (Swap Calls) ● Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously (**P.3-15**)

[Call Barring]
● Rejecting Calls by Number ● Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers ● Changing Network Password (**P.3-16**)

[Caller ID]
● Showing/Hiding Caller ID (**P.3-16**)

Additional Functions 1

Start Here →[Incoming Call Window] Voice Call: P.3-2, Video Call: P.3-4 [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-11

Receiving a Voice Call/Video Call

Rejecting Calls

Voice Call

[Incoming Call Window] ✉ ➔ ⍗ *Reject* ➔ ■

Video Call

[Incoming Video Call Window] Y!

Placing Calls on Hold

[Incoming Call Window] ⏻

- Press ⤺ to answer the call on hold.

Answering with Headphones

[Incoming Call Window] Long Press Call Button

- To end the call, Long Press Call Button until a beep sounds.

Recording Caller Messages (Answer Phone)

[Incoming Voice Call Window] ✉ ➔ ⍗ *Record Message* ➔ ■

Answering Video Calls Automatically

Saving Numbers to Auto Answer List

[Call/Video Call Menu] ⍗ *Video Call* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ *Remote Monitor* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ *Auto Answer List* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ *<Empty>* ➔ ✉ ➔ ⍗ *Change* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ *From Phone Book* or *From Call Log* ➔ ■ ➔ ✣ Select entry ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ Select phone number ➔ ■

- For ***From Call Log***, omit entry selection step.
- To enter a phone number directly, select ***<Empty>*** and press ■.

Activating Remote Monitor

[Call/Video Call Menu] ⍗ *Video Call* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ *Remote Monitor* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ *Switch On/Off* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ *On* ➔ ■ ➔ ■

- A tone sounds for calls answered via Remote Monitor. (Tone and volume are fixed.)
- Remote Monitor is effective only when handset is open.

Placing a Voice Call/Video Call

Placing Calls by Entering Phone Numbers

Enter phone number with area code ➔ ⤺

- Long Press ⤺ to place Video Calls.
- To correct entry, use ⇔ to place cursor under the digit and press CLEAR/BACK. To delete the digits above and after the cursor, Long Press CLEAR/BACK.

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

■ ➔ ✣ *Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ In Phone Settings menu, ⍗ *Earpiece Volume* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍗ Adjust level ➔ ■

3 Calling

Additional Functions 2

Start Here → [Call Window] Voice Call: P.3-2, Video Call: P.3-5

Call Window Operations

Switching Sound Output

[Call Window] → *Transfer Audio* → → *To Phone* or *To Bluetooth* →

Voice Call

Muting Microphone

[Voice Call Window] (press again to cancel)

Recording Caller Voice

[Voice Call Window] → *Record Caller Voice* → → Recording starts → → Recording ends

- To play recorded messages, see **P.3-3** "Playing Messages."

Using Speaker Phone

[Voice Call Window] → While message appears,

- To cancel, press .

Video Call

Muting Microphone

[Video Call Window] → *Mute* →

- To cancel, select ***Unmute***.

Canceling Speaker Output

[Video Call Window] (press again to activate Speaker)

Decoration Call

- Copy protected files are unusable.

Creating Decoration Call Files

Using Still Images

→ *Data Folder* → → *Decoration Call* → → *Create New File* → → *Text Input* → → Enter text → → *Images* → → *Picture* → → *Pictures* → → Select file → → *Sounds* → → Select folder → → Select file → → *Yes* or *No* → → → *Save here* →

- To disable confirmation, choose ***No*** after selecting a sound file.

Using Video

→ *Data Folder* → → *Decoration Call* → → *Create New File* → → *Text Input* → → Enter text → → *Images* → → *Video* → → *Videos* → → Select file → → *Yes* or *No* → → → *Save here* →

- To disable confirmation, choose ***No*** after selecting a video file.

Additional Functions 3

Start Here ➔ [All Calls Window] P.3-8 [Call Timers Menu] P.3-9 [Show Call Cost Window] P.3-9

■ **Using Animation**

■ ➔ Data Folder ➔ ■ ➔ Decoration Call ➔ ✉ ➔ Create New File ➔ ■ ➔ Text Input ➔ ■ ➔ Enter text ➔ ■ ➔ Images ➔ ■ ➔ Flash® ➔ ■ ➔ Select file ➔ ■ ➔ Yes or No ➔ ■ ➔ Y! ➔ Save here ➔ ■

- To disable confirmation, choose ***No*** after selecting a file.

Editing Decoration Call Files

■ ➔ Data Folder ➔ ■ ➔ Decoration Call ➔ ■ ➔ Select file ➔ ✉ ➔ Edit ➔ ■ ➔ Edit ➔ Y! ➔ Save as New or Overwrite ➔ ■

- For ***Save as New***, select ***Save here*** and press ■.

Saving Received Decoration Call Files

[All Calls Window] Select record ➔ ✉ ➔ Save File ➔ ■ ➔ Save here ➔ ■

Call Log

Dialing from Call Log Records

■ **Calling Previously Dialed Numbers (Redial)**

▫ ➔ Select record ➔ ☎

■ **Calling from Received Call Records**

▫ ➔ Select record ➔ ☎

- Long Press ☎ to place Video Calls.

Sending Messages

[All Calls Window] Select record ➔ ✉ ➔ Create Message ➔ ■ ➔ S! Mail or SMS ➔ ■ ➔ Complete message ➔ Y!

Saving Phone Book Entries

[All Calls Window] Select record ➔ ✉ ➔ Save to Phone Book ➔ ■ ➔ As New Entry ➔ ■ ➔ Complete other fields ➔ Y!

- To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.

Deleting Call Log Records

■ **One Record**

[All Calls Window] Select record ➔ ✉ ➔ Delete ➔ ■ ➔ Yes ➔ ■

■ **All Records**

[All Calls Window] ✉ ➔ Delete All ➔ ■ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ■ ➔ Yes ➔ ■

Call Time & Call Cost

Resetting Call Timers

[Call Timers Menu] Clear Timers ➔ ■ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ■ ➔ Yes ➔ ■

Resetting Call Costs

[Show Call Cost Window] ✉ ➔ Enter PIN2 ➔ ■ ➔ Yes ➔ ■

Additional Functions 4

Start Here [Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-11 [Voice Call Window] P.3-2

Optional Services

Service Status

Checking Service Status

[Call/Video Call Menu] Select service ➡ ■ ➡ *Status* ➡ ■

- For ***Call Barring***, select restriction and press ■.

Call Waiting (Contract Required)

Activating Call Waiting

[Call/Video Call Menu] *Call Waiting* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■

Placing Line 1 on Hold to Answer Line 2

[Voice Call Window] A tone sounds ➡

- Press to switch between two lines.
- Press to end active line and re-engage the party on hold.

Conference Call (Contract Required)

Opening Another Line during a Call

[Voice Call Window] Enter phone number ➡

- Long Press to select a number from Call Log.

Switching Between Open Lines (Swap Calls)

[Voice Call Window]

- Press to switch between lines.

Talking on Multiple Lines Simultaneously

[Voice Call Window] While switching between lines, ➡ *Multi Party* ➡ ■ ➡ *Conference All* ➡ ■

Additional Functions 5

Start Here ➔[Call/Video Call Menu] P.3-11

Call Barring

Rejecting Calls by Number

Saving Phone Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ ***Call Barring*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Rejected Numbers*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Black List*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Set Reject Number*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***<Empty>*** ➔ ■ ➔ **Enter phone number** ➔ ■

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), select a line type and press ■.
- Activate Black List to reject calls from saved phone numbers.

Activating Black List

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ ***Call Barring*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Rejected Numbers*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Black List*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Switch On/Off*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***On*** ➔ ■

Rejecting Calls without Designating Numbers

Calls from Unsaved Numbers

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ ***Call Barring*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Rejected Numbers*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Unknown*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***On*** ➔ ■

Calls with No/Undisplayable Caller ID or from Public Phones

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ ***Call Barring*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Rejected Numbers*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Withheld*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***On*** ➔ ■

Changing Network Password

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ ***Call Barring*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***Change NW Password*** ➔ ■ ➔ **Enter current Network Password** ➔ ■ ➔ **Enter new Network Password** ➔ ■ ➔ **Re-enter new Network Password** ➔ ■

Caller ID

Showing/Hiding Caller ID

[Call/Video Call Menu] ◎ ***Show My Number*** ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ ***On*** **or** ***Off*** ➔ ■

Emergency Calls

Your location is automatically reported to the corresponding agency (police, etc.) when you place emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) with SoftBank 3G handsets. (Emergency Location Report)
923SH reports Location Information based on positioning signals from radio stations.

- Registration/transmission fees do not apply.
- Positioning accuracy is affected by location/signal conditions. Always provide your location and purpose on the phone.
- Location Information is not reported when emergency calls are placed without Caller ID (such as when the number is prefixed with ***184***). However, the corresponding agency may obtain your Location Information in a life threatening situation.
- Not available during international roaming.

Handset Restrictions & Emergency Calls

Emergency calls are possible even while some handset restrictions are active.

Active Restriction	Emergency Calls
Max Cost	Possible
Function Lock (P.11-2)	
Outgoing Calls	
Offline Mode (P.1-18)	Restricted
Keypad Lock (P.1-16)	
PIN Entry (P.11-2)	

4
Messaging

Basics

Use the following messaging services.

SMS

Exchange up to 160 alphanumerics with SoftBank handsets.

S! Mail

Exchange up to 30,000 characters with e-mail compatible handsets, PCs, etc; attach media files, etc.

Send Graphic Mail; set Feeling Setting in subject field when messaging SoftBank handsets.

PC Mail

Receive or reply to PC mail account messages. Use 923SH to handle PC Mail messages like SMS or S! Mail.

■ Available Entry Items

	Recipient	Subject	Message	Attachment
SMS	Available*	N/A	Available	N/A
S! Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available
PC Mail	Available	Available	Available	Available

*SoftBank handset numbers only.

- A separate contract is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail from PCs, etc.
- For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**).

Auto Retry Function

If recipient's handset is off/out-of-range, a sent message is saved in Server Mail Box and delivery attempted at regular intervals. (Undeliverable messages are deleted.)

Auto Resend

When Auto Resend is active, handset automatically resends unsent messages up to two times. Cancel to disable (**P.13-9**).

Customizing Handset Address

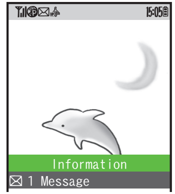
Change alphanumerics before @ of the default handset mail address.
For more information, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**).

Changing Address

1. ✉ ➡ ◻ ***Settings*** ➡ ■
2. ◻ ***Address Settings*** ➡ ■
   - Handset connects to the Internet. Select ***English*** and press ■, then follow onscreen instructions.

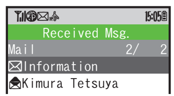
Saving Address

When handset address is changed, SoftBank sends new address confirmation via S! Mail.

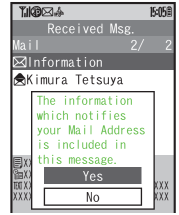


To save new address to My Details, follow these steps. (New address is effective even if not saved.)

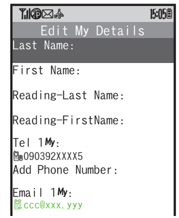
1. ◻ ***Message*** ➡ ■



2. ◻ ***Information*** ➡ ■



3. ◻ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

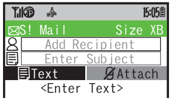


4. Y!

Sending S! Mail

Follow these steps to send S! Mail to a number/address saved in Phone Book:

1 ✉ ➡ ⬍ ***Create Message*** ➡ ■
When a PC Mail Account exists, select ***S! Mail*** and press ■.



S! Mail Composition Window

2 ⬍ **Select recipient field** ➡ ■

3 ⬍ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ■

4 ✥ **Select recipient** ➡ ■

5 ⬍ **Select number or mail address** ➡ ■
- Omit 5 if only one number or address is saved.
- When a mail address is entered, do not use single-byte katakana in message text or subject.

6 ⬍ **Select subject field** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter subject** ➡ ■

7 ⬍ ***Text*** ➡ ■



Text Entry Window

8 **Enter message** ➡ ■



S! Mail Composition Window

9 Y! ➡ **Transmission starts**
- To cancel, press Y! during transmission.

Incoming Calls while Creating Message
- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

Previewing Outgoing Message
After 8, ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Preview Message* ➡ ■

Pictogram Entry
- In Pictogram List, press A/a to toggle cross-carrier Pictograms and all Pictograms.
- Pictogram appearance may differ by carrier.

Switching Lines in Dual Mode (P.1-20)
[S! Mail Composition Window] ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Switch Line* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select line ➡ ■

Advanced

- Using Other Recipient Entry Methods
- Adding Recipients
- Inserting Signature Automatically
- Speed Dial/Mail List
- Saving without Sending
- Auto Send when Signal Returns
- Designating Send Date/Time (within one week)
- Canceling Sent S! Mail
- Requesting Delivery Confirmation (**P.4-8** - **4-9**)

- Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages (**P.13-9**)

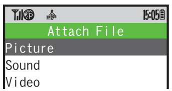
Attaching Files

Send attachments to compatible handsets.
Follow these steps to attach images to S! Mail:

1 In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, *Attach*



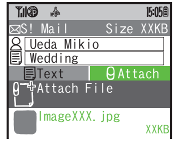
2 *Attach File* →



3 *Picture* → → Select folder →

4 Select file →

When a size list appears, select attachment size and press .



Attach File Window

- Repeat 2 - 4 to attach more files.

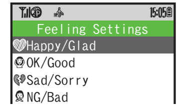
5 → Transmission starts

Attaching Non-Image Files

- In 3, select a folder other than ***Picture*** and press , then select a file.

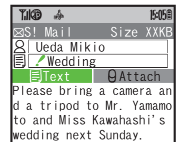
Sending Feeling Mail

1 In S! Mail Composition window after composing message, → *Feeling Settings* →



2 Select category, e.g., *Happy/Glad* →

3 Select item, e.g., *I Love You* →



4 → Transmission starts

Canceling Feeling Mail

[S! Mail Composition Window] Select subject field → → Select Pictogram, e.g., → →

Advanced

Set Auto Play File (**P.4-9**)

Sending Graphic Mail

Follow these steps to:

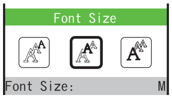
- Change font size and background color
- Insert images and My Pictograms
- Scroll text

1 **In text entry window, ⌒ (Long)**



Graphic Mail Window

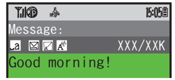
2 **⊕ *Font Size:* ➡ ■**



3 **⊖ Select size ➡ ■ ➡ Enter text**



4 **Y! ➡ ⊕ *BG Color:* ➡ ■ ➡ ⊕ Select color ➡ ■**



5 **Y! ➡ ⊕ *Picture* ➡ ■ ➡ ⊜ Select folder ➡ ■ ➡ ⊕ Select file ➡ ■**

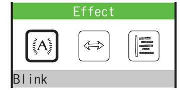


6 **⊕ Select location ➡ ■ ➡ CLEAR/BACK**

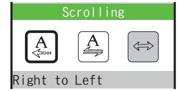
7 **Y! ➡ ⊕ *My Pictogram* ➡ ■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ⊕ Select file ➡ ■ ➡ CLEAR/BACK**



8 **Y! ➡ ⊕ *Effect* ➡ ■**



9 **⊖ *Scrolling* ➡ ■**



10 **⊖ Select direction ➡ ■ ➡ Enter text**

11 **■ ➡ Y! ➡ Transmission starts**

Canceling Last Action
[Graphic Mail Window] ⊕ *Undo* ➡ ■

Cancelling All Graphic Mail Settings
[Graphic Mail Window] ⊕ *Cancel* ➡ ■ ➡ ⊜ *Yes* ➡ ■

Saving as Templates
After 10, ■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ⊜ *Save as Template* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■ ➡ ⊕ *Save here* ➡ ■

- Only the message text is saved.

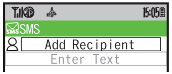
Advanced

● Creating Graphic Mail from Templates ● Changing Text Color, Size & Effect (**P.4-9**)

Sending SMS

Follow these steps to send SMS to a number saved in Phone Book:

1 ➡ ***Create New SMS*** ➡ ■



SMS Composition Window

2 **Select recipient field** ➡ ■

3 ***Phone Book*** ➡ ■

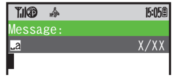
4 **Select recipient** ➡ ■

5 **Select number** ➡ ■



- Omit 5 if only one number is saved.

6 **Select message text field** ➡ ■



Text Entry Window

7 **Enter message** ➡ ■



SMS Composition Window

8 ➡ **Transmission starts**

Incoming Calls while Creating Message

- Content is saved temporarily. End the call to return.

When Message Text Exceeds Limit

- A confirmation appears. To convert SMS to S! Mail, follow these steps:
  Yes ➡ ■

Switching Lines in Dual Mode (P.1-20)

[SMS Composition Window] ➡ ***Switch Line*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select line** ➡ ■

Advanced

Using Other Recipient Entry Methods ● Adding Recipients ● Speed Dial/Mail List ● Saving without Sending ● Auto Send when Signal Returns ● Designating Send Date/Time (within one week) ● Requesting Delivery Confirmation (**P.4-8** - **4-9**)

● Requesting Delivery Report for all messages ● Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages ● Changing Server sent message storage limit (**P.13-9** - **13-10**)

Messaging 1

Start Here ➔ [Composition Window] S! Mail: P.4-4, SMS: P.4-7

Creating Messages

Using Other Recipient Entry Methods

[Composition Window] Select recipient field ➔ ■ ➔ Select method ➔ ■ ➔ Select/enter number/address ➔ ■

Adding Recipients

[Composition Window] Select recipient field ➔ ■ ➔ *Add Recipient* ➔ ■ ➔ Select method ➔ ■ ➔ Select/enter number/address ➔ ■ ➔ Y!

Inserting Signature Automatically

✉ ➔ *Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ *S! Mail Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ *Signature Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ *Edit* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter signature ➔ ■ ➔ *Auto Insert* ➔ ■ ➔ *On* ➔ ■

- Signature is inserted above message text when forwarding messages or quoting original message text in replies.
- Not available for SMS.
- When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), set signature by mode.

Speed Dial/Mail List

Saving Recipients

✉ ➔ *Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ *Speed Dial/Mail* ➔ ■ ➔ *<Empty>* ➔ ■ ➔ Select Phone Book entry ➔ ■ ➔ Select number/address ➔ ■ ➔ *Do not Assign* ➔ ■ ➔ Y!

Creating Messages

In Standby, 0 - 9 9 (Speed Dial/Mail entry number) ➔ ✉

- When messaging to SoftBank handset numbers, select ***S! Mail*** or ***SMS*** and press ■.

Sending Messages

Saving without Sending

[Composition Window] ✉ ➔ *Save to Drafts* ➔ ■

Auto Send when Signal Returns

[Composition Window] ✉ ➔ *Send Reservation* ➔ ■ ➔ *Within the Network* ➔ ■ ➔ *Yes* ➔ ■

Designating Send Date/Time (within one week)

[Composition Window] ✉ ➔ *Send Reservation* ➔ ■ ➔ *Date & Time* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter date/time ➔ ■ ➔ *Yes* ➔ ■

Canceling Sent S! Mail

✉ ➔ *Sent Messages* ➔ ■ ➔ Select folder ➔ ■ ➔ Select message ➔ ✉ ➔ *Set Sent Cancel* ➔ ■ ➔ *Yes* ➔ ■

- Available for messages sent to SoftBank handsets.

Messaging 2

Start Here → [Composition Window] S! Mail: P.4-4, SMS: P.4-7 [Attach File Window] P.4-5 [S! Mail Composition Window] P.4-4 [Graphic Mail Window] P.4-6

Requesting Delivery Confirmation

[Composition Window] [Mail] ➔ [Select] *Messaging Settings* ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Select] *Delivery Report* ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Select] *On* ➔ [Enter]

- Delivery Report arrives when message is delivered.
- Not available for PC Mail.

Attachments

Set Auto Play File

[Attach File Window] [Select] Select file ➔ [Mail] ➔ [Select] *Set Auto Play File* ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Select] *Switch On/Off* ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Select] *On* ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Select] *Enter Message* ➔ [Enter] ➔ Enter comment ➔ [Enter]

- Not available for PC Mail.

Graphic Mail

Creating Graphic Mail from Templates

Opening Templates from Messaging Menu

[Mail] ➔ [Select] *Templates* ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Select] Select template ➔ [Enter] ➔ Complete message ➔ [Y!]

- Template size may change when used for creating messages.

Opening Templates from S! Mail Composition Window

[S! Mail Composition Window] [Mail] ➔ [Select] *Launch Template* ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Select] Select template ➔ [Enter] ➔ Complete message ➔ [Y!]

- Open a template before entering message text.

Changing Text Color, Size & Effect

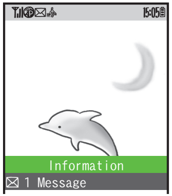
[Graphic Mail Window] [Mail] ➔ [Navigate] Select start point ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Navigate] Highlight text range ➔ [Enter] ➔ [Navigate] *Font Color:*, *Font Size:* or *Effect* ➔ [Enter] ➔ Set ➔ [Enter]

Opening & Replying

Opening New Messages

Information window opens for new mail.

- See P.4-21 to receive PC Mail.



- By default, complete S! Mail messages including attachments are retrieved; transmission fees apply depending on the price plan.
- Automatic message retrieval while abroad may incur high charges since flat-rate packet transmission plans do not apply during international roaming. Set handset to retrieve initial portion of message text, then manually retrieve complete message as needed.

Delivery Report

- Information window opens for Delivery Report. Follow these steps to open it:
  Delivery Report ➡ ■ ➡ **Select message with report** ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

1 ***Message*** ➡ ■



Message List

2 **Select message** ➡ ■



- Message text appears in 3D animation (3D Pictogram).

3 **Select 3D Pictogram option** ➡ ■

- Message window opens.

Receiving Feeling Mail

- Small Light, Vibration and ringtone respond according to settings.

Attached Images

- Attached images open automatically.

Messages with Quiz

Enter or select answer ➡ ■

- ■ Message cannot be opened until the correct answer is entered or selected.

Animation View

- When a specific Pictogram is included in subject or message text, corresponding animation appears in message window background.

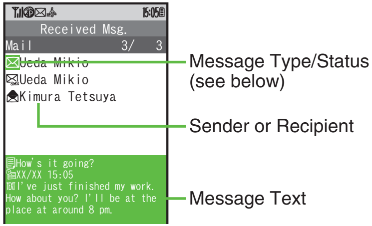
Advanced

Opening New Mail Out of Standby · Retrieving New S! Mail Manually · Retrieving Server Mail List · Viewing New Messages on External Display · Reporting Unsolicited Message Sources as Spammers · Saving Attachments to Data Folder (**P.4-12**)

Hiding incoming Feeling Mail subject, sender, etc. · Disabling 3D Pictogram · Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval in Japan · Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval abroad · Disabling image auto-resize · Disabling image auto-open · Enabling sound auto-play (**P.13-9** - **13-10**)

Window Description

Message List

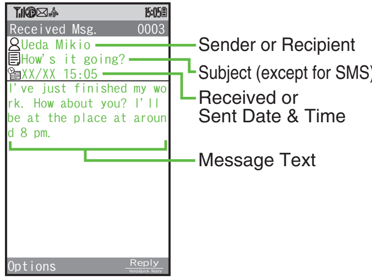


Message Type/Status

	Unread		Mail Notice (remaining portion exists)
	Read		Unread Delivery Report
	Sent		Attachments
	Failed		Protected
	Replied		Priority (High)
	Forwarded		Priority (Low)
	Send Reservation set		USIM Card SMS

SMS or PC appears for SMS/PC Mail messages (, , etc.).

Message Window



Press # to open previous (older) message, or * to open next (newer) one. To change font size, use ◀▶ or Motion Control.

Line Indicators

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), Line indicators (A and B) appear in message list.

Replying to Messages

1. **In message window,** Y!
2. **Complete message ➡ Y! ➡ Transmission starts**

Replying to Messages Addressed to Multiple Recipients

After ❶, *To Sender* or *Reply All* ➡ ■ ➡ ❷

Opening Original Message for Reference

[Message Window] Rotate Display ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ ❷

- To disable confirmation, press ✉ while it appears.

Opening Original Message in Composition Window

After ❶, rotate Display ➡ ❷

Auto Reply

- Handset sends a reply automatically when receiving messages from saved numbers or addresses in specified mode.

Advanced

Using Linked Info · Saving to Phone Book · Copying Text · Looking Up Words in Message Text in Dictionaries · Quoting Original Message Text · Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text · Replying to Messages Automatically (**P.4-12** - **4-13**)

Changing message window scroll unit · Changing message list view · Showing complete sent/received message addresses (**P.13-9**)

Handling Incoming Messages 1

Start Here ➔ [Message Window] P.4-14

Receiving/Opening Messages

Opening New Mail Out of Standby

(Long)

Retrieving New S! Mail Manually

➔

- When a PC Mail Account exists, select ***S! Mail*** and press .
- Retrieve messages missed while handset is out-of-range.

Retrieving Server Mail List

➔ *Server Mail Box* ➔ ➔ *Mail List* ➔ ➔ *Yes* ➔

- When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), select a line and press to proceed.

Viewing New Messages on External Display

➔

- Available with handset closed.

Reporting Unsolicited Message Sources as Spammers

[Message Window] ➔ *Report Spam* ➔ ➔

- Signature is not inserted automatically.
- Not available for PC Mail.

Saving Attachments to Data Folder

[Message Window] Select file ➔ ➔ *Save to Data Folder* ➔ ➔ Enter name ➔ ➔ *Save here* ➔

Handling Information

Using Linked Info

■ Dialing Numbers

[Message Window] Select number ➔ ➔ *Call* or *Video Call* ➔

■ Sending Messages

[Message Window] Select number or mail address ➔ ➔ *Create Message* ➔ ➔ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➔ ➔ Complete message ➔

- For mail addresses, omit mail type selection step.

■ Accessing Internet Sites

[Message Window] Select URL ➔ ➔ *Yes* ➔

- Select ***PC Site Br.*** to connect via PC Site Browser.

Handling Incoming Messages 2

Start Here ➡ [Message Window] P.4-14 [General Settings Menu] P.4-16

Saving to Phone Book

Saving Sender Address

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Save Address* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select number or mail address ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *As New Entry* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y!

- To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.

Saving Linked Info

[Message Window] ✥ Select number or mail address ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Save to Phone Book* or *Save Address* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *As New Entry* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete other fields ➡ Y!

- To add to an existing entry, select *As New Detail*.

Copying Text

Sender/Recipient Number/Address

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Copy* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Address* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select number/address ➡ ■

Subject or Message Text

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Copy* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Subject* or *Message Text* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select first character ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Highlight text range ➡ ■

Looking Up Words in Message Text in Dictionaries

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Copy & Search Dict.* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select first character ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Highlight text range ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select dictionary ➡ ■

Replying to Messages

Quoting Original Message Text

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Reply* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *S! Mail (History)* or *SMS (History)* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Replying Quickly Using Fixed Text

Editing Quick Reply Text

[General Settings Menu] ◎ *Send/Compose* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Set Quick Reply* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select text ➡ ■ ➡ Edit text ➡ ■

Using Quick Reply

[Message Window] Y! (Long) ➡ ◎ Select text ➡ ■

Replying to Messages Automatically

Saving Recipients

[General Settings Menu] ◎ *Send/Compose* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Auto Reply* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Address Setting* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select blank entry ➡ ■ ➡ Select/enter recipient ➡ ◎ Select mode ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Y! ➡ Y!

- Select saved recipient and press ■ to edit number/address.

Editing Reply Text

[General Settings Menu] ◎ *Send/Compose* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Auto Reply* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Reply Message* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select mode ➡ ■ ➡ Enter text ➡ ■

- Edit text for each mode.

Activating Auto Reply

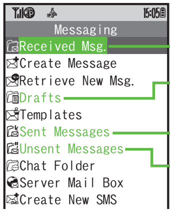
[General Settings Menu] ◎ *Send/Compose* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Auto Reply* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ■

- Replies are sent via S! Mail.
- Except for some messages, replies are sent to the same sender only once each time Auto Reply is activated.
- Auto Reply is not available for PC Mail or while abroad.

Managing & Using Messages

Messaging Folders

Messages are organized in folders by type.



Auto Delete

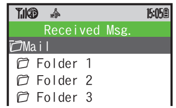
- Oldest received/sent messages are deleted automatically to save new ones when memory is full. Protect important messages to avoid unintentional deletion.

Opening Help

- Follow these steps in folder list, message list or message window:
  ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Help*** ➡ ■

Checking Messages

1 ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Received Msg.*** **or** ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ■



Folder List

- When a PC Mail Account exists, folder with the name specified in Account Name appears.
- Select a folder and press Y! to hide/show sub folders. To open full message list, hide sub folders and press ■.

2 ↕ **Select folder** ➡ ■



Message List

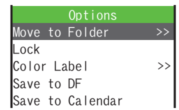
3 ↕ **Select message** ➡ ■



Message Window

Protecting Messages

1 **In message list,** ↕ **(select message)** ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Manage Msg.*** ➡ ■



Manage Msg. Menu

2 ↕ ***Lock*** ➡ ■

Canceling Protection

In **2**, ↕ ***Unlock*** ➡ ■

Advanced

● Deleting Messages ● Selecting Multiple Messages ● Color-Tagging Messages ● Sorting Messages ● Opening Sender/Recipient Details ● Forwarding Messages ● Sending from Drafts (**P.4-22**)

● Changing view for Received Msg. folder ● Changing view for Sent Messages folder ● Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages ● Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages (**P.13-9**)

Searching Messages

Search messages by message text, sender/recipient address, etc.

1. ✉ ➡ ◆ ***Received Msg.*** **or** ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ■
2. ✉ ➡ ◆ ***Search*** ➡ ■
3. ◆ ***Search All Msg.*** ➡ ■
4. ◆ **Select method** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select/enter address or text** ➡ ■

Searching within *Mail* Folder

In ③, ◆ *Search Folder* ➡ ■ ➡ ④

Searching Message Text

- Follow these steps to find specific words/ phrases; limit search by character type.

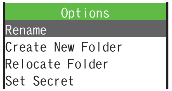
  [Message Window] ✉ ➡ ◆ *Search Text* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter text ➡ ■

  - Press Y! or ✉ to jump to next/previous search result.

Hiding Folders

Messages appear in Chat Folders even if source messages are sorted into Secret folders.

1. ✉ ➡ ◆ ***Received Msg.*** **or** ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ■
2. ◆ **Select folder** ➡ ✉



3. ◆ ***Set Secret*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Accessing Secret Folders

After ①, ✉ ➡ ◆ *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Advanced

● Sending Unsent Messages ● Using Sent Messages ● Searching Messages within Specified Folder ● Saving Messages with Schedules to Calendar ● Retrieving PC Mail for Specified Folder ● Canceling Secret (**P.4-23**)

● Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders (**P.13-9**)

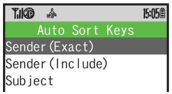
Sorting Messages into Designated Folders

Sort messages by sender/recipient or partially matching text in sender/recipient address, subject or SMS message text.

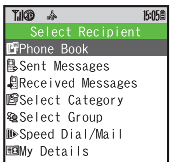
1 ✉ ➡ ◊ ***Received Msg.*** **or** ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ■

2 ◊ **Select target folder** ➡ ✉

3 ◊ ***My Folders*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◊ **Select blank entry** ➡ ■



4 ◊ ***Sender(Exact)*** **(*Recipient(Exact)* for Sent Messages)** ➡ ■



5 ◊ **Select method** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select/enter number/ address** ➡ ■

6 Y! ➡ **Saved**

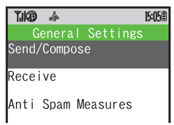
Sort by Partially Matching Text

In 4, ◊ *Sender(Include)* (*Recipient(Include)* for Sent Messages) or *Subject* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter text ➡ ■ ➡ 6

Filtering Spam

Follow these steps to filter messages from handset numbers/addresses not saved in Phone Book into Spam Folder:

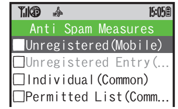
1 ✉ ➡ ◊ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◊ ***General Settings*** ➡ ■



General Settings Menu

2 ◊ ***Anti Spam Measures*** ➡ ■

3 **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■



Anti Spam Measures Menu

4 ◊ ***Unregistered(Mobile)*** ➡ ■ (☑)

5 Y! ➡ ■

Exempting Messages from Filtering

After 4, ◊ *Permitted List(Common)* ➡ ✉ ➡ ◊ Select blank entry ➡ ■ ➡ ◊ Select key ➡ ■ ➡ Select/ enter number/address/subject ➡ ■ ➡ Y! ➡ ■ (☑) ➡ 5

When a PC Mail Account Exists

- Filter PC Mail messages from numbers/ addresses not saved in Phone Book.

Advanced

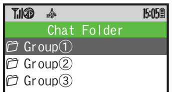
Renaming Folders · Deleting Folders · Adding Folders · Re-sorting Messages · Moving Messages Manually · Sorting Spam by Setting Keys (P.4-23 - 4-24)

Using Chat Folders

Organize messages exchanged between handset and Chat members' handsets.
To hide messages, set Chat Folder to Secret.

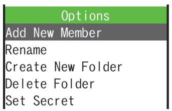
Saving Members

1 ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Chat Folder*** ➡ ■

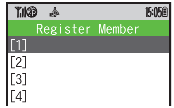


Chat Folder List

2 ◎ **Select folder** ➡ ✉



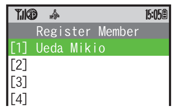
3 ◎ ***Add New Member*** ➡ ■



4 ◎ **Select blank entry** ➡ ■

- Select saved member to edit number/ address.

5 ◎ **Select method** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select/enter number/ address** ➡ ■



- Repeat 4 - 5 to add members.

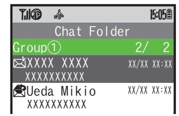
6 Y!

Changing Members
In 4, ◎ (select member) ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Change Member*** ➡ ■ ➡ From 5

Deleting Members
In 4, ◎ (select member) ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ ***Delete*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

Opening Chat Folders

1 **In Chat Folder list,** ◎ **(select folder)** ➡ ■



2 ◎ **Select message** ➡ ■

Advanced

Renaming Folders · Adding Folders · Re-sorting Messages · Deleting Folders · Deleting All Messages (**P.4-23** - **4-24**)

Creating Groups for Broadcast Mail

Create Mail Groups to send messages to multiple recipients at one time.

1. ✉ ➡ ◘ *Settings* ➡ ■
2. ◘ *Set Mail Group* ➡ ■

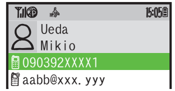


Mail Group Entry Window

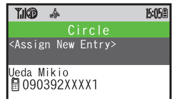
3. ◘ *<Add New Group>* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ■
4. ◘ **Select Group** ➡ ■



5. *<Assign New Entry>* ➡ ■ ➡ ◈ **Select entry** ➡ ■



6. ◘ **Select number or mail address** ➡ ■



- Omit 6 if only one number or address is saved.
- Repeat 5 - 6 to add members.

7. Y!

Advanced

Renaming Mail Groups / Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members / Changing Mail Group Members (**P.4-24**)

PC Mail

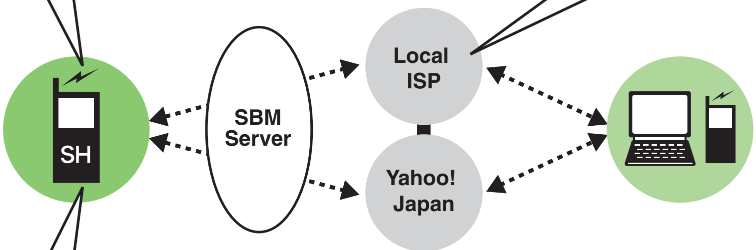
Receive or reply to PC mail account messages.

Save PC mail account information to handset:

- User Name
- Incoming Mail Server
- Password
- Outgoing Mail Server
- Mail Address

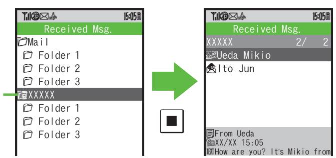
Retrieve mail delivered to ISP or Yahoo! accounts.

- Alternatively, use automatic message retrieval option.



Messages are saved in unique folders; reply to/send messages via PC mail account addresses.

PC Mail Folder



- Handle messages (sort, etc.) like S! Mail or SMS. (Unavailable functions do not appear in Options menu and some may appear under different names.)

Important PC Mail Usage Notes

- Receiving PC Mail for the first time after PC Mail Account setup may incur high charges due to large-volume packet transmissions.
- Setting handset to retrieve PC Mail automatically may incur high charges; remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.
- Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.
- Checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists.
- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.
- When messages sent from handset to PC mail account are retrieved by handset, included Pictograms may not appear or may appear as different characters.

PC Mail Account Setup

- Proceed with setup according to information supplied by ISP.
- PC Mail services may be unavailable depending on the services, settings or contract details for your PC mail account. Confirm compatibility with POP/SMTP message retrieval/transmission via e-mail software beforehand.

■ Mandatory Items for Retrieval

User Name	Required to connect to incoming mail server
Password	Required to connect to incoming mail server
ReceivingServer	Incoming mail server address

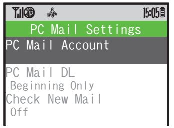
■ Mandatory Items for Transmission

Mail Address	Address to use PC Mail
Sender Server	Outgoing mail server address

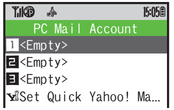
Setting Other Items

- Edit information as needed; for description, select an item and press ✉.

1 ✉ ➡ ⌖ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⌖ ***PC Mail Settings*** ➡ ■



2 ⌖ ***PC Mail Account*** ➡ ■



PC Mail Account Window

3 ⌖ ***<Empty>*** ➡ ■

4 ⌖ ***Account Name*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ■

5 ⌖ ***Set Receiving*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⌖ **Select item** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select/ enter item** ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

- User Name, Password and ReceivingServer are mandatory.

6 ⌖ ***Set Sending*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⌖ **Select item** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select/ enter item** ➡ ■

- Mail Address and Sender Server are mandatory.

7 Y! ➡ Y! ➡ ■

- When a confirmation appears, follow onscreen prompts.

Using Yahoo! Mail Addresses

In 3, ⌖ *Set Quick Yahoo! Mail* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌖ *Yes* or *No* ➡ ■

- ■ Follow onscreen instructions.
- ■ Choose ***No*** to create a new account.

Editing Accounts

In 3, ⌖ (select account) ➡ ■ ➡ 4 - 7

Deleting Accounts

In 3, ⌖ (select account) ➡ ✉ ➡ ⌖ *Yes* ➡ ■

Saving User ID & Password for Transmission

- If User Name and Password are unset Set Receiving items are automatically used for SMTP authentication. Follow these steps if ISP requires User Name and Password:

In 6, ⌖ *Set Sending* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌖ *Sender Auth.* ➡ ■ ➡ ⌖ *SMTP Auth.* ➡ ✉ ➡ ⌖ *User Name* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■ ➡ ⌖ *Password* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Password ➡ ■ ➡ Y! ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ 7

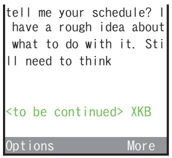
Retrieving New PC Mail

Retrieve new messages from created accounts. If message count is high, some may not be received on the first attempt.

1 ✉ ➡ ✉
- To retrieve messages by account, select one and press ■.

2 ✉

3 ↕ **Select folder** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select message** ➡ ■



Message Window

- Press Y! to retrieve full message.
- Message window is similar to that of S! Mail.

When Handset is Set to Retrieve Messages Automatically

- Messages are received after set intervals. (Information window opens.)

Deleting Messages

[Message List] ↕ **Select message** ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Delete*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select option** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

Checking Received PC Mail

1 ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Received Msg.*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select folder** ➡ ■
- Message list appears. Message list is similar to that of S! Mail.

2 ↕ **Select message** ➡ ■
- Message window opens.

Replying to PC Mail

1 **In message window,** Y!
- PC Mail Composition window opens.

2 **Complete message** ➡ Y! ➡ **Transmission starts**

Quoting Original Message Text in Replies

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Reply*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Quoted Reply*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Complete message** ➡ Y!

- HTML messages are converted to plain text when quoted.

Changing Account for Outgoing Messages

[PC Mail Composition Window] ↕ **Select recipient field** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***From:*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select account** ➡ ■

Sending PC Mail

Follow these steps to create and send PC Mail:

1 ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Create Message*** ➡ ■

2 ↕ **Select PC Mail Account** ➡ ■

3 **Complete message** ➡ Y! ➡ **Transmission starts**

Converting PC Mail to S! Mail

After 2, ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Convert to S! Mail*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

Note

- Single-byte katakana and Pictograms are not supported.

Advanced

● Saving without Sending ● Auto Send when Signal Returns (**P.4-8**) ● Handling Incoming Messages (**P.4-12** - **4-13**) ● Managing Messages (**P.4-22** - **4-24**)

● Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages ● Retrieving complete PC Mail messages ● Retrieving new messages automatically ● Changing interval between automatic message retrieval ● Disabling automatic word wrap (**P.13-9** - **13-10**)

Managing Messages 1

Start Here [Message List] P.4-14 [Manage Msg. Menu] P.4-14 [Message Window] P.4-14

Managing Messages

Deleting Messages

One Message

[Message List] Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

- Alternatively, delete an open message.

All Messages

[Manage Msg. Menu] *Delete All* ➡ ■ ➡ *Except Locked Msg.* or *Delete All* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

All Messages in Drafts or Unsent Messages

[Message List (Drafts or Unsent Messages)] ✉ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Selecting Multiple Messages

Selecting

[Message List] Select message ➡ Y!

Selecting Up to 50 Messages at Once

[Manage Msg. Menu] *Check in Block* ➡ ■

Unchecking

[Message List] Select message ➡ Y!

Unchecking All

[Message List] ✉ ➡ *Unselect All* ➡ ■

Color-Tagging Messages

[Manage Msg. Menu] *Color Label* ➡ ■ ➡ Select color ➡ ■

Sorting Messages

[Message List] ✉ ➡ *View Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Sort* ➡ ■ ➡ Select option ➡ ■

Opening Sender/Recipient Details

[Message List] Select message ➡ ✉ ➡ *View Mail Address* ➡ ■ ➡ Select sender or recipient ➡ ■

Using Messages

Forwarding Messages

[Message Window] ✉ ➡ *Forward* ➡ ■ ➡ Select recipient field ➡ ■ ➡ Select method ➡ ■ ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

- Attached files are forwarded.
- To forward SMS messages, select *S! Mail* or *SMS* and press ■.

Sending from Drafts

✉ ➡ *Drafts* ➡ ■ ➡ Select message ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Managing Messages 2

Start Here ➔ [Message List] P.4-14 [Folder List] P.4-14 [Manage Msg. Menu] P.4-14 [Chat Folder List] P.4-17

Sending Unsent Messages

Sending without Editing

[Message List (Unsent Messages)] Select message ➔ ➔ *Resend* ➔

Edit & Send

[Message List (Unsent Messages)] Select message ➔ ➔ *Edit* ➔ ➔ Complete message ➔

Using Sent Messages

[Message List (Sent Messages)] Select message ➔ ➔ *Edit & Send* ➔ ➔ Complete message ➔

Searching Messages within Specified Folder

[Folder List] Select folder ➔ ➔ *Search* ➔ ➔ *Search Folder* ➔ ➔ Select method ➔ ➔ Select/enter number/ address/subject/text string ➔

Saving Messages with Schedules to Calendar

[Manage Msg. Menu] *Save to Calendar* ➔ ➔ Enter subject ➔ ➔ Enter start/end date/time ➔ ➔

Folders

Renaming Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] Select folder ➔ ➔ *Rename* ➔ ➔ Enter name ➔

Deleting Folders

[Folder List] Select folder ➔ ➔ *Delete* ➔ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ➔ *Yes* ➔

- When Double Number is active, corresponding folders in other modes are also deleted.

Adding Folders

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] ➔ *Create New Folder* ➔ ➔ Enter name ➔

Retrieving PC Mail for Specified Folder

[Folder List] Select folder ➔ ➔ *Retrieve New* ➔

Canceling Secret

Unlock Secret folders temporarily and (select Secret folder) ➔ ➔ *Unset Secret* ➔ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔

Sorting into Folders

Re-sorting Messages

[Folder List]/[Chat Folder List] Select folder ➔ ➔ *Classify* ➔

Managing Messages 3

Start Here [Manage Msg. Menu] P.4-14 [Anti Spam Measures Menu] P.4-16 [Chat Folder List] P.4-17 [Mail Group Entry Window] P.4-18

Moving Messages Manually

[Manage Msg. Menu] ◎ *Move to Folder* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select folder ➡ ■

- When sort messages confirmation appears, choose *Yes* ➡ ■; messages sent to/received from the address will be sorted into selected folder automatically.

Filtering Spam

Sorting Spam by Setting Keys

[Anti Spam Measures Menu] ◎ *Individual(Common)* ➡ ■ (☑) ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ Select blank entry ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select key ➡ ■ ➡ Select/ enter number/address/subject ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Chat Folders

Deleting Folders

[Chat Folder List] ◎ Select folder ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete Folder* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■

- When Double Number is active, corresponding folders in other modes are also deleted.

Deleting All Messages

[Chat Folder List] ◎ Select folder ➡ ■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Manage Msg.* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Delete All* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■

Mail Groups

Renaming Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] ◎ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Edit Name* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■

Deleting Mail Groups/Group Members

Mail Groups

[Mail Group Entry Window] ◎ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] ◎ Select Group ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Remove Entry* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

- Source Phone Book entries remain even after deleting members.

Changing Mail Group Members

[Mail Group Entry Window] ◎ Select Group ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Re-assign Entry* ➡ ■ ➡ Select entry ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

5

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Service Basics

Access the Mobile Internet via Yahoo! Keitai, or view PC Internet sites via PC Site Browser.

- Service requires a separate contract; retrieve Network Information to use these services.
- For more about Yahoo! Keitai, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**).

Transmission/Information Fees

Some page content may automatically activate Internet connection incurring transmission fees. Information fees may also apply.

Security

Electronic certificates are saved on handset to support SSL (encryption protocol for Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information).

Secure Pages

- A confirmation appears before entering and exiting secure pages.
- When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SoftBank, VeriSign Japan, Cybertrust, Entrust Japan, GlobalSign, RSA Security and SECOM Trust Systems cannot be held liable for any damages associated with the use of SSL.

Advanced

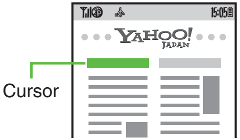
Clearing cookies Clearing authentication information (**P.13-11**)

Using Yahoo! Keitai

Opening Main Menu

Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.

1 [Y!] ➡ **Connection starts**



Internet Page

- Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu appears.
- To disconnect, press [Y!].

2 [✥] **Highlight menu item** ➡ [■]

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat **2** to open additional links.

3 [⏻] ➡ [↕] ***Yes*** ➡ [■] ➡ **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] [Y!] ➡ Previous page opens

- Follow these steps to return to the initial page:
  [Internet Page] [✉] ➡ [↕] *Forward* ➡ [■]

Returning to Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

[Internet Page] [✉] ➡ [↕] *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ [■]

User Authentication

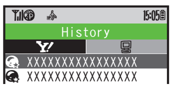
Enter user ID or password ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!]

Streaming

- Enjoy audiovisual media while it downloads.
- Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

Using History

1 [■] ➡ [✥] ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] ***History*** ➡ [■]



History List

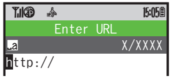
2 [✥] **Select item** ➡ [■] ➡ **Connection starts**

- Corresponding page opens.

3 [⏻] ➡ [↕] ***Yes*** ➡ [■] ➡ **Page closes**

Entering URLs Directly

1 [■] ➡ [✥] ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] ***Enter URL*** ➡ [■]



Enter URL Window

2 **Enter URL** ➡ [■] ➡ **Connection starts**

- Corresponding page opens.

3 [⏻] ➡ [↕] ***Yes*** ➡ [■] ➡ **Page closes**

Advanced

- Switching Browsers
- Deleting History
- Using Previously Entered URLs (**P.5-9**)

- Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)
- Restoring default handset settings (**P.13-11**)

Using PC Site Browser

Open PC sites from Yahoo! JAPAN (preset home page).

- Internet pages may not open depending on connection/Server status, etc.
- Browsing PC sites may incur higher charges.

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ ***PC Site Browser*** ➡ ■



2 ⇕ ***Homepage*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Connection starts**



Pointer

Internet Page

- Yahoo! JAPAN Home opens.
- When a message appears, follow onscreen prompts.
- To disconnect, press Y!.

3 ✥ **Highlight menu item** ➡ ■

- Corresponding page opens.
- Repeat 3 to open additional links.

4 ☎ ➡ ⇕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Page closes**

Returning to Previous Pages

[Internet Page] Y! ➡ Previous page opens

- Follow these steps to return to the initial page:
  [Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Forward* ➡ ■

Returning to Yahoo! JAPAN Home

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Homepage* ➡ ■

User Authentication

Enter user ID or password ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Using History

In 2, ⇕ *History* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select item ➡ ■

Entering URLs Directly

In 2, ⇕ *Enter URL* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter URL ➡ ■

Hiding Softkeys

[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *Softkey Area* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *Off* ➡ ■

Advanced

● Switching Browsers ● Deleting History ● Using Previously Entered URLs (**P.5-9**)

● Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.) ● Restoring default handset settings ● Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation (**P.13-11**)

Basic Operations

Page Browsing

Scrolling Pages

If page content continues beyond view, use ✣ to scroll pages.
Long Press ✣ to scroll continuously.

Switching Frames

On framed pages, Long Press TV to select other frames.
When pointer navigation is active, point to a frame and press ■ to select it.

Viewing Single Frame

Select frame ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ *Convenient Functions* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Frame In* ➡ ■

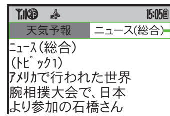
- To return, press CLEAR/BACK.

Tabbed Browsing

Open another page in a new tab and switch between tabs.

Opening a New Tab

1. **On a page, ✣ (select menu item) ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ *Tab Menu* ➡ ■**
2. **↕ *Open in New Tab* ➡ ■**



Tab

Switching Tabs

1. **＊ (Long) ➡ ↔ Select tab ➡ ■**
   - When pointer navigation is active, point to a tab and press ■ to open it.

Closing Tabs

＊ (Long) ➡ ↔ Select tab ➡ ■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ *Tab Menu* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Close Tab* or *Close All Other Tabs* ➡ ■

5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Advanced

Changing Character Size ● Switching View ● Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor) ● Jumping to Specific Locations ● Zooming Specific Areas ● Copying Text ● Sending URLs via Mail ● Searching Current Page ● Looking Up Copied Words in Dictionaries (**P.5-9** - **5-10**)

● Changing character size ● Changing scroll unit ● Activating pointer navigation ● Changing pointer speed ● Disabling automatic image download ● Disabling automatic sound playback ● Using navigation map for continuous scroll ● Changing scroll unit (PC Site Browser) (**P.13-11**)

Selecting Text

Activate pointer navigation and Long Press ■ to enable text selection (Drag Mode). Select text to copy or look up words in dictionaries.
Follow these steps to use a dictionary:

1 On a page, ✥ (select first character) ➡ ■ (Long)
- Drag Mode is activated.

2 ✥ Highlight text range ➡ ■

3 辞書 ➡ ↕ Select dictionary ➡ ■
- Dictionary opens with text inserted.

4 ■ ➡ ↕ Select word ➡ ■

Text Entry

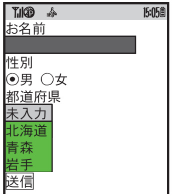
1 On a page, ✥ (select text entry field) ➡ ■

2 Enter text ➡ ■
- Internet page returns.

Using Entered Text (Input Memory)
[Internet page] ✥ Select text entry field ➡ ■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ *Insert/Font Size* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Input Memory* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select text ➡ ■

Pull-down Menu Item Selection

1 On a page, ✥ (select menu list field) ➡ ■



2 ↕ Select item ➡ ■

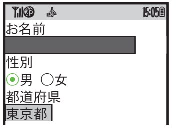
When Multiple Selection is Supported
- Select items as needed and press CLEAR/BACK.

Page Item Indicators

Selection Items

Buttons ○ or boxes ☐ appear.

1 On a page, ✥ (select button or box) ➡ ■



- ○/☐ changes to ◉/☑.

Execution Items

Execute the assigned command.

1 On a page, ✥ (select command) ➡ ■

Advanced

Using Web Search · Using Linked Info · Saving Files to Data Folder · Jumping to Page Top/Bottom · Opening Function Shortcuts · Playing Media Streams (P.5-10 - 5-11)

Clearing cache (temporarily saved information) · Using Memory Card as primary download storage (P.13-11)

Using Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Bookmarks

Bookmark sites for quick access.

Saving Bookmarks

1. On a page, ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Bookmarks*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Save*** ➡ ■
   - ***Save*** appears only for savable pages.
2. **Enter/edit title** ➡ ■

Opening Bookmarks

1. ■ ➡ ✣ ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Bookmarks*** ➡ ■



Bookmarks List

2. ✣ **Select title** ➡ ■
   - Corresponding page opens.

Opening Bookmarks Online
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Bookmarks*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Open List*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✣ **Select title** ➡ ■

Saved Pages

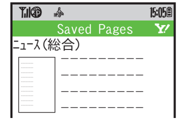
Save page content; handset opens saved pages without connecting to the Internet.

Saving Pages

1. On a page, ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Saved Pages*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Save*** ➡ ■
   - ***Save*** appears only for savable pages.
2. **Enter/edit title** ➡ ■

Opening Saved Pages

1. ■ ➡ ✣ ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Saved Pages*** ➡ ■



Saved Pages List

2. ↕ **Select page** ➡ ■
   - Corresponding page opens.

Opening Saved Pages Online
[Internet Page] ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Saved Pages*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Open List*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select page** ➡ ■

Advanced

Deleting Titles/Pages · Editing Titles · Editing Bookmarked URLs · Sending Bookmarked URLs via Mail (**P.5-11**)

Updating Blogs & News

Register RSS-compatible sites; view content updates without opening source sites. Transmission fees apply.

Subscribing to RSS Feeds

Available for PC Site Browser only.

Via RSS-Compatible Sites

appears for RSS-compatible sites.



RSS Indicator

1. On a page, ✉ ➡ Select ***Register In RSS Feed*** ➡ ■
2. Select feed ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ Y!
3. Select ***Save*** ➡ ■
   - Choose ***Yes*** to update immediately or ***No*** and press ■.

Via RSS Icons

Use RSS/RDF/XML icons on RSS-compatible sites.

1. On a page, (select icon) ➡ ■
2. Select ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ Select ***Save*** ➡ ■

Checking Updates

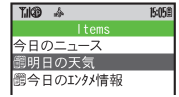
Follow these steps to update all feeds:

1. ■ ➡ ***Yahoo! Keitai*** ➡ ■
2. Select ***PC Site Browser*** ➡ ■ ➡ Select ***RSS Feed*** ➡ ■



RSS Feed List

3. Select ***Reload All*** ➡ ■
4. Select feed ➡ ■



Title List

5. Select title ➡ ■
   - Information appears.

Updating Single RSS Feeds
[RSS Feed List] Select feed ➡ ✉ ➡ Select ***Reload*** ➡ ■

Disabling/Enabling Updates
[RSS Feed List] Select feed ➡ ✉ ➡ Select ***Manage RSS Feed*** ➡ ■ ➡ Select ***Restrict Update*** or ***Accept Update*** ➡ ■

Accessing Source Sites
[Title List] Select title ➡ ■ ➡ Select linked title ➡ ■ ➡ Select ***Yes*** ➡ ■

5 Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Advanced

Deleting RSS Feeds (**P.5-12**)

Deleting all RSS feeds (**P.13-11**)

Additional Functions 1

Start Here ➔[Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4 [History List] P.5-3 [Enter URL Window] P.5-3

Connecting/Browsing

Switching Browsers

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ◎ *Convenient Functions* ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ *Change to PC Browser* or *Switch Browser* ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ *This Page* or *Linked Page* ➔ ■ ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ *Yes* or *No* ➔ ■

Deleting History

■ One Record

[History List] ◎ Select record ➔ ✉ ➔ ◎ *Delete* ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ *Yes* ➔ ■

■ All Records

[History List] ✉ ➔ ◎ *Delete All* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ *Yes* ➔ ■

Using Previously Entered URLs

[Enter URL Window] ✉ ➔ ◎ *URL Entry Log* ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ Select URL ➔ ■ ➔ ■

Yahoo! Keitai

Changing Character Size

[Internet Page] ◀ (enlarge) or ▶ (reduce)

- Alternatively, use Motion Control.

PC Site Browser

Switching View

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ◎ *PC Screen* or *Small Screen* ➔ ■

- In Small Screen view, PC sites are redesigned to fit Display.

Zooming on Pages (Zoom Factor)

[Internet Page] ◀ (enlarge) or ▶ (reduce)

- Alternatively, use Motion Control.

Jumping to Specific Locations

[Internet Page] 5 (Long) ➔ Quick Movement map appears ➔ ✣ Select location ➔ ■

Zooming Specific Areas

[Internet Page] ✣ Point to area ➔ 7 (Long)

- Pointed area is enlarged and shown in the lower half of Display. Long Press 7 to toggle Zoom Area options (Small, Large and Off).

Handling Information

Copying Text

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ◎ *Copy Text* ➔ ■ ➔ ✣ Select first character ➔ ■ ➔ ✣ Highlight text range ➔ ■

Sending URLs via Mail

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ◎ *Convenient Functions* ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ *Send URL* ➔ ■ ➔ ◎ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➔ ■ ➔ Complete message ➔ Y!

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Additional Functions 2

Start Here ➔ [Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4

Using Web Search

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ⍚ *Convenient Functions* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Web Search* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter search text ➔ ■

Searching Current Page

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ⍚ *Convenient Functions* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Search* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter search text ➔ ■

- Press ■ to jump to next search result, if any.

Looking Up Copied Words in Dictionaries

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ⍚ *Convenient Functions* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Copy & Search Dict.* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Select first character ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Highlight text range ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ Select dictionary ➔ ■ ➔ ⍃ *Search* ➔ ■

Saving Files to Data Folder

Files on Page

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ⍚ *Save Items* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ Select file ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Save* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter name ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *Save here* ➔ ■

- Some files are saved automatically.
- End memory-consuming operations (TV recording, etc.) beforehand.
- Confirm signal is strong, battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory beforehand.

Background Images

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ⍚ *Save Items* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Save Background Image* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Save* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter name ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *Save here* ➔ ■

Using Linked Info

Dialing Numbers

[Internet Page] ✥ Highlight number ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Call* or *Video Call* ➔ ■

Sending Messages

[Internet Page] ✥ Highlight number or mail address ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Create Message* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➔ ■ ➔ Complete message ➔ Y!

Page Operations

Jumping to Page Top/Bottom

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ⍚ *Convenient Functions* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Jump In Page* ➔ ■ ➔ ⍚ *Page Top* or *Page Bottom* ➔ ■

Opening Function Shortcuts

[Internet Page] ✉ ➔ ⍚ *Help* ➔ ■

Additional Functions 3

Start Here ➔[Internet Page] P.5-3, P.5-4 [List] Bookmarks: P.5-7, Saved Pages: P.5-7

Streaming

Playing Media Streams

[Internet Page] ◈ Select file ➔ ▣

- Downloaded content cannot be saved.

Bookmarks & Saved Pages

Deleting Titles/Pages

One Title/Page

[Bookmarks List]/[Saved Pages List] ◈ Select item ➔ ✉ ➔ ◈ *Delete* ➔ ▣ ➔ ◈ *Yes* ➔ ▣

All Titles/Pages

[Bookmarks List]/[Saved Pages List] ✉ ➔ ◈ *Delete All* ➔ ▣ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ▣ ➔ ◈ *Yes* ➔ ▣

Editing Titles

Bookmarks

[Bookmarks List] ◈ Select title ➔ ✉ ➔ ◈ *Edit* ➔ ▣ ➔ ◈ *Title:* ➔ ▣ ➔ Enter title ➔ ▣ ➔ Y!

Saved Pages

[Saved Pages List] ◈ Select page ➔ ✉ ➔ ◈ *Rename* ➔ ▣ ➔ Enter title ➔ ▣

Editing Bookmarked URLs

[Bookmarks List] ◈ Select title ➔ ✉ ➔ ◈ *Edit* ➔ ▣ ➔ ◈ *URL:* ➔ ▣ ➔ Edit ➔ ▣ ➔ Y!

Sending Bookmarked URLs via Mail

[Bookmarks List] ◈ Select title ➔ ✉ ➔ ◈ *Send* ➔ ▣ ➔ ◈ *As Message* ➔ ▣ ➔ ◈ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➔ ▣ ➔ Complete message ➔ Y!

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Additional Functions 4

Start Here → [RSS Feed List] P.5-8

RSS Feeds

Deleting RSS Feeds

■ **One Entry**

[RSS Feed List] Select feed ➡ ➡ *Delete* ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡

■ **All Entries**

[RSS Feed List] ➡ *Manage RSS Feed* ➡ ➡ *Delete All* ➡ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ➡ *Yes* ➡

6 Digital TV

Basics

923SH supports One Seg terrestrial digital television broadcast services developed for mobile devices in Japan.

Watch Live Television

Set up a channel list for your service area to access available programming. Capture screenshots while watching TV.

Multi Job

Watch TV in one half of Display using the other to access messaging functions, browse the Internet or open Phone Book/Call Log.

Access TV Listing (EPG)

Access TV Listing (EPG) to find program channels and times; set Reservations by date and time to record shows or activate TV.

View Data Broadcasts

In addition to audio and visuals, enjoy text, program-related information and interactive services.

Record Shows/Time Shift

Record current program for later viewing on handset; if interrupted by incoming calls while watching TV, record it temporarily for delayed playback.

Reserve TV Programs

Record a show or activate TV at a specified time; enter dates & times manually or reference TV Listing electronic program guide.

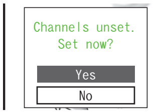
Precautions

- 923SH TV is exclusively for use in Japan.
- Do not use TV while driving or cycling. Accidents may result. Phone use while driving is prohibited by the Road Traffic Law (revised November 1, 2004). When walking, always pay attention to your surroundings, especially near road/rail crossings, etc.
- When using TV while charging battery, separate AC Charger and Antenna to avoid interference.
- Call transmissions, incoming messages or mobile phone use in the immediate vicinity may affect audiovisual quality.
- Programming may not be viewable or record properly when:
  - Too far from or too close to broadcasting stations
  - In mountainous areas or near tall buildings
  - Aboard trains or in moving vehicles
  - Near high-voltage lines, neon lights or wireless base stations
  - Near railroad tracks or highways
  - Anywhere a jamming signal is broadcast/ reception is unstable

Area Setup

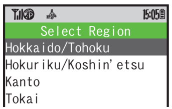
Follow these steps when activating TV for the first time. Set up channels by area.

1 [TV key]



- Setup confirmation appears.

2 **[Select]** ***Yes*** **➡ ■**



3 **[Select]** **Select region ➡ ■**

4 **[Select]** **Select prefecture ➡ ■ ➡ [Select] Select locality ➡ ■**



- After setup, channel list appears.

5 **■**



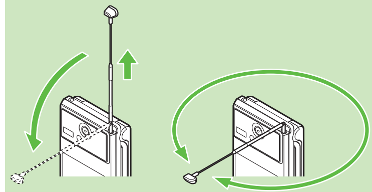
- To watch TV, select ***Digital TV*** and press ■.

Watching TV without Completing Area Setup

In 3, [Select] *Other Region* ➡ ■

Digital TV Antenna

- Pull Antenna by top bead until it clicks; fold then rotate Antenna to find best reception. (Unless transmission source is near, extend it for better reception.)



- After use, gently retract Antenna aligning top bead. Do not carry handset with Antenna extended; damage may result.
- Use optional TV Antenna Connection Cable as needed.

Advanced

● Adding Reception Areas ● Switching Reception Areas (**P.6-10**)

● Renaming Areas ● Updating all channels in the Area ● Assigning key function to [key] ● Reassigning channels to other keys ● Deleting channels (**P.13-13**)

Watching TV

Follow these steps after completing Area setup:

1 Rotate Display



TV Window

2 Use Keypad to select a channel

- Use [◦□◦] to switch channels one by one; Long Press to find channel with stable signal automatically.
- In portrait position, Data Broadcast text appears below TV image.

3 [☎] ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ [■] ➡ TV ends

Incoming Calls

- Press [☎] to answer calls.
- When S! Circle Talk request arrives, press [●] to start S! Circle Talk.

When Memory Card is Inserted

- If an incoming Voice Call interrupts a program, it is temporarily recorded to Memory Card for Time Shift playback. To temporarily record programs manually, press [TV] (Long) in TV window.

Incoming Messages

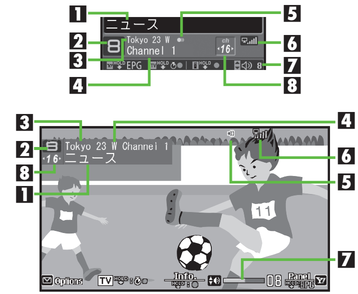
- Double beep sounds and New Message notice appears. Long Press [✉] to open messages.

Key Assignments

[✉]	Open Options menu
[Y!]	Toggle Panel on/off
[TV]	Activate TV/Change Area
[◀]	Volume up or cancel mute
[▶]	Volume down (Long Press: mute)
[⊡]	Toggle Display Size

Panel Description

Indicator position varies with display size.



1	Program name	5	Sound Language
2	Channel key	6	Signal strength*
3	Area name	7	Volume
4	Station name	8	Channel

*The more bars the better.

Advanced

● Viewing Key Assignments ● Searching Current Program on the Internet ● Saving Current Channel ● Smoothing TV Images ● Changing Audiovisual Setting ● Using Wireless Headphones ● Enlarging Specific Image Portion (**P.6-10**)

● Image ● Selecting sound option ● Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV ● Additional TV Settings (**P.13-12** - **13-13**)

Data Broadcast (Japanese)

Use [select key] to select an item and press [center key] to access program-related information and interactive services.



Data Broadcast Window

Data Broadcast Fees

- Data Broadcast information viewing is free, however, using data links/related services incurs Internet connection fees.
- A confirmation appears the first time a fee-based Network connection is established from a channel; if accepted, further Network connections are established without confirmation until the channel is changed.

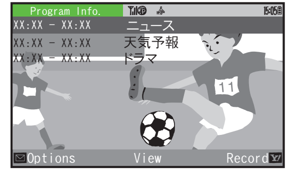
TV Listing (Japanese)

1 In TV window, [Y!] (Long)

- EPG application starts; refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.
- When using EPG application for the first time, a confirmation appears. Follow onscreen instructions.

Program Info

1 In TV window, [center key]



Program Info Window

2 [select key] Select program ➡ [center key]

- To return, press [CLEAR/BACK] twice.

Opening Program Info in Portrait Position

[TV Window] [mail key] ➡ [select key] *Program Info.* ➡ [center key] ➡ 2

Advanced

●Changing Display View ●Returning to Initial Window (**P.6-11**)

●Selecting subtitle display option (**P.13-12**)

Capturing Screenshots

Capture screenshots while watching TV. (May be unavailable if TV was activated by TV Timer.)
Saved images cannot be forwarded, edited, set as Wallpaper or attached to messages.

1 In TV window, ●

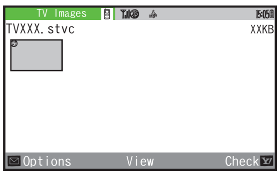
2 ■

- Image is saved.

Opening Saved Images

1 ■ ➡ ✥ *TV* ➡ ■

2 ↕ *TV-Image Folder* ➡ ■



3 ✥ Select image ➡ ■

Opening Images while Watching TV
[TV Window] ✉ ➡ ✥ *TV-Image Folder* ➡ ■

Multi Job

1 In TV window, ↵



2 ↕ Select function ➡ ■

- To toggle function windows, press ⌨.

3 ⏻ ➡ Function window closes

Recording/Playing Programs

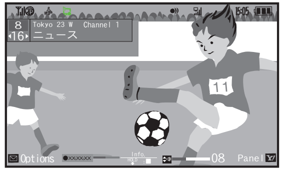
Record clips on handset or Memory Card while watching TV.

Precautions

- Saved files cannot be copied/forwarded or attached to messages.
  Files once moved to Memory Card cannot be moved back to handset.
- 923SH encryption technology prevents unauthorized copying or playback of Memory Card files through data encryption and authentication.
  Files copied from Memory Card to other cards on PC are unplayable.
- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only, and prohibit unauthorized reproduction/other use.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of recorded content.

Recording Programs

1 In TV window, ■ (Long) ➡ Recording starts



Recording Window

- Changing volume, etc. does not affect recordings.

2 ■ (Long) ➡ Recording ends

- Clip is saved to handset (or Memory Card, if inserted).

Recording Programs in Portrait Position
[TV Window] 📷 (Long)

Memory/Battery Runs Low or Video Call/S! Circle Talk Request is Accepted

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

When Small Light Flashes Yellow

- Signal is not received. Move to a place where Small Light illuminates green (moderate reception) or blue (strong reception).

Chasing Playback

Watch a program from the beginning while recording it on Memory Card.

1 TV (Long)

- Recording window returns when playback has caught up to the real-time program.
- See the table on **P.6-8** for playback operations (Split File and Marker are not available). TOUCH CRUISER cannot be used to change playback position.

2 Y! (Long) ➡ Playback stops

6 Digital TV

Advanced

● Recording content without text data ● Recording programs to handset (**P.13-12** - **13-13**)

Playing Recorded Programs

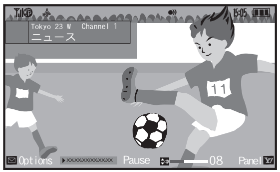
1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***TV*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ ***TV Player*** ➡ ■



Video List

- Handset Video List appears. (Memory Card Video List appears if a card is inserted.)
- ▭ indicates the file is unplayable.

2 ⇕ **Select file** ➡ ■



Playback Window

- Playback starts. (The last played file plays from where it stopped.)

3 Y! **(Long)** ➡ **Playback stops**

Changing Video List from Memory Card to Handset

After **1**, ✉ ➡ ⇕ ***Change to Phone*** ➡ ■

Using TOUCH CRUISER

- Slide finger to change playback position; press ■ to resume.

Playback Operations

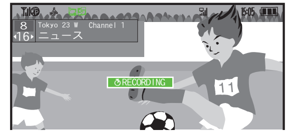
Adjust volume or enlarge widescreen image portion in the same way as while watching TV.

Fast Forward	▭•
Fast Rewind	•▭ [1]
Skip Forward	#
Skip Backward	*
Pause[2]	■ (Y! in portrait position)
Split File	● (Long)
Marker	●
Toggle Panel On/Off	TV

[1]Long Press to replay. (Available when no Marker is saved.)
[2]In pause, use •▭• to reverse/advance frame.

Time Shift Playback

Insert a Memory Card to temporarily record TV programs interrupted by incoming Voice Calls for Time Shift playback. (See related indicators in the screenshot below.)



Follow these steps to start playback:

1 TV **(Long)** ➡ **Playback starts**

- Playback stops when Time Shift playback has caught up to the real-time program.
- To skip forward/backward or fast forward during Time Shift playback, see "Playback Operations" on the left.

2 TV **(Long)** ➡ **Recording/ playback stops**

- Recorded content is deleted.

Stopping Fast Forward to Resume Playback

TV

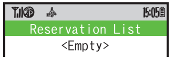
Advanced

● Checking Memory Status ● Playing Files Repeatedly ● Playing Files with Markers ● Playing Split Files ● Moving Files to Memory Card ● Renaming Files ● Deleting Files (**P.6-11**)

● Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation (**P.13-12**)

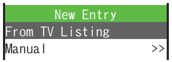
TV Timer & TV Timer Recording

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***TV*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Reservation List*** ➡ ■

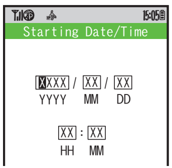


Reservation List

2 ✉ ➡ ↕ ***New Entry*** ➡ ■



3 ↕ ***Manual*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Programming*** **or** ***Recording*** ➡ ■



4 **Enter start date/time** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter end date/time** ➡ ■

5 ↕ ***Channel:*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select channel** ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

- When a confirmation appears, read and then press ■.

Setting Timer via EPG

After 2, ↕ *From TV Listing* ➡ ■

- Refer to the application's help menu for operational instructions.

Timer Recording Precautions

- End the current operations.
- Make sure TV reception is good.
- Confirm battery is adequately charged and there is enough free memory.

When TV is activated for Timer recording, audio output is redirected to Speaker/ Headphones even if Sound Output is set to ***Bluetooth Device***. (TV audio is muted.)

When Memory Card is Not Inserted

- Clip is saved to handset.

At Timer Time (TV Alarm Time)

TV and Alarm activate. Alarm ends after the set duration.



Recording starts slightly before the Timer start time and ends a few seconds after the Timer end time.

While Using Another Function

- Confirmation appears if TV cannot activate in current state; press ■ then end application to enable Timer.

Advanced

Setting Timer via Program Info ● Opening/Editing Timer Details ● Opening/Deleting Timer Log (**P.6-12**)

Changing TV Alarm Time (**P.13-13**)

Additional Functions 1

Start Here ➡ [TV Window] P.6-4

Area & Channel

Adding Reception Areas

[TV Window] ✉ ➡ Set Channels ➡ ■ ➡ Change Area ➡ ■ ➡ Select Area ➡ ✉ ➡ Set Area Info ➡ ■ ➡ Select region ➡ ■ ➡ Select prefecture ➡ ■ ➡ Select locality ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Switching Reception Areas

[TV Window] TV ➡ Select Area ➡ ■

TV Window Operations

Viewing Key Assignments

[TV Window] ✉ ➡ Help ➡ ■

Searching Current Program on the Internet

[TV Window] ✉ ➡ Program Info. Search ➡ ■ ➡ Search ➡ ■

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Saving Current Channel

[TV Window] ✉ ➡ Set Channels ➡ ■ ➡ Save Channel ➡ ■ ➡ Select key ➡ ■

- To overwrite a saved channel, choose ***Yes*** and press ■.

Smoothing TV Images

[TV Window] ✉ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ Smooth Mode ➡ ■ ➡ On ➡ ■

- May not be effective depending on the image.

Changing Audiovisual Setting

[TV Window] ✉ ➡ AV mode select ➡ ■ ➡ Select effect ➡ ■

- TV reception time may be relatively shorter when ***High Resolution*** is selected.

Using Wireless Headphones

[TV Window] A/a (Long)

- Pair SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth® headphones beforehand.

Enlarging Specific Image Portion

[TV Window] 1 - 9

- Widescreen Long Press Key Assignments:

1 Upper left	2 Upper center	3 Upper right
4 Left	5 Center	6 Right
7 Lower left	8 Lower center	9 Lower right

Additional Functions 2

Start Here ➡ [Data Broadcast Window] P.6-5 [Video List] P.6-8 [Playback Window] P.6-8

Data Broadcast (Portrait Position Only)

Changing Display View

[Data Broadcast Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change View (Data)* ➡ ■

- To return to TV window, press Y!.

Returning to Initial Window

[Data Broadcast Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Back to Top* ➡ ■

Recording/Playback

Checking Memory Status

[Video List] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Memory Remaining* ➡ ■

Playing Files Repeatedly

[Video List] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Playback Pattern* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Repeat* ➡ ■

Playing Files with Markers

■ Skipping between Markers

[Playback Window] ◀ (Long) or ▶ (Long)

■ Moving to Specific Markers

[Playback Window] 0 - 9

Playing Split Files

[Video List] ◎ Select split file ➡ Y! ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ■

Recorded Programs

Moving Files to Memory Card

[Video List] ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Move to Card* ➡ ■

- Files once moved to Memory Card cannot be moved back to handset.

Renaming Files

[Video List] ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Rename* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■

Deleting Files

■ Single Files

[Video List] ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■

■ All Files

[Video List] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete All* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■

Additional Functions 3

Start Here ➔ [Program Info Window] P.6-5 [Reservation List] P.6-9

TV Timer/TV Recording Timer

Setting Timer via Program Info

Watching Programs

[Program Info Window] [key] Select program ➔ [key] ➔ [key] *Programming* ➔ [key]

Recording Programs

[Program Info Window] [key] Select program ➔ [key]

- Timer entries set via Program Info are updated with program changes automatically. Program cancellations cancel corresponding Timer entries. (Poor signal conditions may inhibit updates or cancellations.)

Opening Reservation List

[Program Info Window] [key] ➔ [key] *Reservation List* ➔ [key]

Opening/Editing Timer Details

Opening Entries

[Reservation List] [key] Select entry ➔ [key]

Editing Entries

[Reservation List] [key] Select entry ➔ [key] ➔ [key] *Edit* ➔ [key] ➔ Edit ➔ [key]

- Some entries may not be edited depending on the content.

Deleting Entries

[Reservation List] [key] Select entry ➔ [key] ➔ [key] *Delete* ➔ [key] ➔ [key] *Yes* ➔ [key]

Opening/Deleting Timer Log

Opening Timer Log

[Reservation List] [key] ➔ [key] Select record ➔ [key]

Playing Recorded Programs

[Reservation List] [key] ➔ [key] Select record ➔ [key]

Deleting Records

[Reservation List] [key] ➔ [key] Select record ➔ [key] ➔ [key] *Yes* ➔ [key]

7

Camera & Imaging

Getting Started

Capture still images or record video.

Various Image Sizes

Select small sizes to send captured images/recorded video via S! Mail*; select portrait/landscape orientation for larger image sizes.

Multiple Shooting Modes

Apply effect or add frame, capture sequential/panoramic or scan images.

Auto Focus

Measures the distance between subjects and camera to adjust focus.

Imaging Functions

Edit captured images or print on a compatible printer.

*Images/video may not be delivered as sent depending on file size or recipient device.

Precautions

- Clean dust/smudges from lens cover with a soft cloth before use.
- Mobile camera is a precision instrument, however, some pixels may appear brighter or darker.
- Shooting/saving images while handset is hot may affect the image quality.
- Subjecting the lens to direct sunlight will damage the camera's color filter.

Auto Shut-off

- Before image capture/recording, mobile camera shuts down after a period of inactivity and handset returns to Standby.

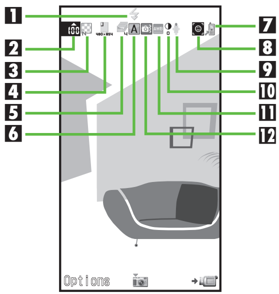
Shutter Click

- Shutter click volume is fixed, and sounds even in Manner mode.

Display Indicators

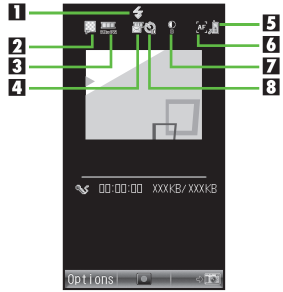
The following indicators appear at the top of Display.

Photo Viewfinder



1	Mobile Light	8	Focus
2	Capacity	9	Image Orientation
3	Picture Quality	10	Exposure
4	Picture Size	11	White Balance
5	Continuous Shoot	12	Shake Reducing
6	Scene	12	Self-timer
7	Save to		

Video Viewfinder



1	Mobile Light	5	Save to
2	Video Quality	6	Focus
3	Record Size	7	Exposure
4	Record Time	8	Self-timer

Capturing Still Images

1 ■ ➡ Camera ➡ ■

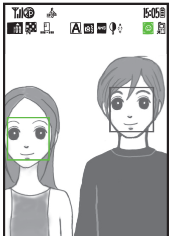


Photo Viewfinder

- Frames appear on detected faces (Face Auto Focus). A white frame indicates current focus point.
- Picture size (portrait/landscape orientation) changes with Display position.

2 Frame image on Display ➡ ■

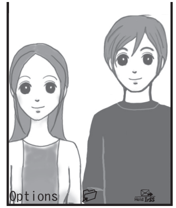


Image Save Window

- Shutter clicks and the captured image appears. (To discard file and start over, press [CLEAR/BACK].)
- Camera shake reduction is applied automatically as needed.

3 ■

- Image is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
- Open saved images from Data Folder.

4 [Power key] ➡ Camera shuts down

Face Detection

- Detection may fail depending on face angle, distance from subject or environment.

Correcting Detected Faces

After 2, [Mail key] ➡ [Up/Down] *Correlate to Face* ➡ ■ ➡ [Up/Down] Select option ➡ ■ ➡ ■ ➡ 3

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

After 2, [Y!] ➡ Complete message ➡ [Y!]

▪ May not be delivered as sent depending on file size or recipient device.

Pre-Image Capture Operations

Zoom In/Out	[Up]/[Down]
Toggle Mode	[Y!]
Adjust Image Brightness	[Left]/[Right]
Change Image Size	5
Toggle Mobile Light Mode	#
Open Help	0

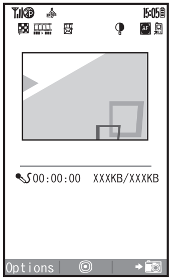
Advanced

Activating Mobile Light ●Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots ●Adjusting Focus Manually ●Locking Focus ●Opening or Playing Saved Files ●Setting Center Auto Focus ●Changing Image Size ●Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject ●Zooming in to Check Image Details ●Sending Images (**P.7-12** - **7-13**)

●Changing save location ●Activating automatic saving ●Selecting image quality ●Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions ●Disabling shake reduction ●Changing shutter click sound ●Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches (**P.13-14**)

Recording Video

1 ■ ➡ Camera ➡ ■ ➡ Y!



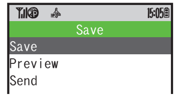
Video Viewfinder

- For pre-recording operations, see **P.7-4** "Pre-Image Capture Operations."

2 **Frame image on Display ➡ ■**

- Recording starts after a tone. (To start over, press CLEAR/BACK.)
- Press Y! to pause/resume recording (may be unavailable depending on file size).

3 ■



Video Save Menu

- Recording stops with a tone. (To discard file and start over, press CLEAR/BACK.)

4 *Save* ➡ ■

- Video is saved. (Viewfinder returns for another shot.)
- Play saved video from Data Folder or Media Player.

5 ☎ ➡ **Camera shuts down**

Playing Unsaved Video

In 4, *Preview* ➡ ■

Sending Recorded Video via S! Mail

In 4, *Send* ➡ ■ ➡ *Save and Send* ➡ ■ ➡ **Complete message** ➡ Y!

■ May not be delivered as sent depending on file size or recipient device.

Capturing Images while Recording Video

After 2, ✉

■ Captured images are saved when saving recorded clip; open them from Data Folder.

Incoming Calls

- If a call arrives before video is saved, recorded clip is temporarily saved. End the call to return.

When Battery Runs Low

- Recording stops. (Recorded clip is saved.)

Advanced

Activating Mobile Light ● Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots (**P.7-12**) ● Adjusting Focus Manually ● Locking Focus ● Opening or Playing Saved Files ● Changing Recording Time/Format ● Sending Video (**P.7-13**)

● Changing save location ● Activating automatic saving ● Selecting image quality ● Recording video without sound ● Enlarging Viewfinder size (**P.13-14**)

Using Shooting Modes

May be unavailable depending on selected image/video size.

Self-timer

1 **In Photo/Video Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ ✥ *Self-timer* ➡ ■**

2 **✥ Select time ➡ ■**



3 **Frame image on Display ➡ ■**

- After selected time elapses, captured image appears or recording starts.
- To stop recording, press ■.

Releasing Shutter during Countdown
After 3, ■

Incoming Calls/Alarm during Countdown

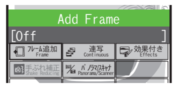
- Countdown stops. (Self-timer remains active.)

Continuous Shoot (Photo Camera)

Available Modes:

4 Pictures	Capture four separate images with Index Image
9 Pictures	Capture nine separate images with Index Image
Overlapped	Capture five images to create a composite image

1 **In Photo Viewfinder, ✉ ➡ ✥ *Modes* ➡ ■**



Mode Menu

2 **✥ *Continuous Shoot* ➡ ■**

3 **✥ Select mode ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select speed ➡ ■**

4 **Frame image on Display ➡ ■**

- After image capture, Index Image or a composite image appears.
- When shooting speed is set to ***Manual*** (4 Pictures and 9 Pictures modes), repeat 4 for each frame.

5 **■**

6 **✥ *All Pictures* ➡ ■**

- All captured images are saved.

Saving the Selected Image
After 4, ✥ (select image) ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ *Selected Picture* ➡ ■

Adding Frames (Photo Camera)

1 **In mode menu, ✥ *Add Frame* ➡ ■**

2 **✥ *Preset Frames* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select frame ➡ ■**

3 **Frame image on Display ➡ ■**

- Captured image appears.

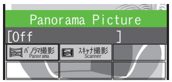
Using Frames in Data Folder
In 2, ✥ *Data Folder* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select frame ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Camera Effects (Photo Camera)

1. In mode menu, ✥ *Camera Effects* ➡ ■
2. ✥ Select effect ➡ ■
3. Frame image on Display ➡ ■
   - Captured image appears.

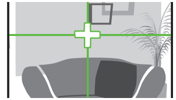
Panorama Picture (Photo Camera)

1. In mode menu, ✥ *Panorama/Scanner* ➡ ■

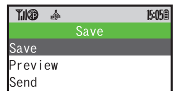


Panorama/Scanner Menu

2. ✥ *Panorama Picture* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ *On* ➡ ■
3. Frame image on Display ➡ ■



   - Move handset slowly to keep ✥ aligned with either of yellow lines.
   - Image is captured automatically when the bar (▬) turns blue.
4. ■



Save Menu

   - Image is captured and Save menu opens.
5. ↕ *Save* ➡ ■
   - Image is saved.

Checking Unsaved Images

[Save Menu] ↕ *Preview* ➡ ■

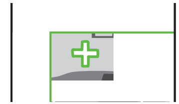
■ To change preview method, follow these steps:
✉ ➡ ✥ Select method ➡ ■

Sending Captured Images via S! Mail

[Save Menu] ↕ *Send* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Save and Send* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ Y!

Scanning Images (Photo Camera)

1. In Panorama/Scanner menu, ✥ *Scanner* ➡ ■
2. ✥ Select size ➡ ■ ➡ Frame image on Display ➡ ■



   - Move handset slowly to scan the area to capture. (Refer to indicators on Display.)
3. ■
   - Image is captured and Save menu opens.
4. ↕ *Save* ➡ ■
   - Image is saved.

Handling Captured Images

- Preview or send them via S! Mail in the same way as Panorama Picture images.

Advanced

Sending Images (P.7-13)

Getting Started

The following options are available. Some images may not be editable depending on file type and size.

■ Picture Editor

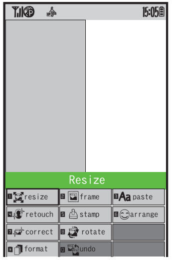
Resize	Select from preset sizes or crop image for size
Retouch	Dress up images with preloaded visual effects
Paste	Add text/dates to images
Stamp	Add stamps to images
Face Arrange	Make smiley, angry or sad faces
Frame	Add Frame to images
Correction	Correct images
Rotate	Rotate images
File Format	Convert file format and change file size

■ Composite

Merge Panorama	Combine two still images into one
Split Picture	Combine up to four images into one

Basic Operations

1. ■ ➡ ✥ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■
2. ↕ ***Pictures*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select image** ➡ ■
3. ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Edit*** ➡ ■
4. ↕ ***Picture Editor*** **or** ***Composite*** ➡ ■

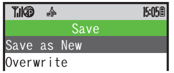


Picture Editor Menu



Composite Menu

5. ✥ **Select effect** ➡ ■ ➡ **Edit**
   - To start over, press CLEAR/BACK.
6. **When finished,** Y!



   - For Split Picture, skip ahead to 8. For Merge Panorama, press ■ and skip ahead to 8.
7. ↕ ***Save as New*** ➡ ■
   - To overwrite, select ***Overwrite*** and press ■. (Omit 8.)
8. **Enter name** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ ***Save here*** ➡ ■

Canceling Effects

After 5, ✥ *Undo* ➡ ■

■ To restore effect immediately after canceling, select ***Redo*** and press ■.

7 Camera & Imaging

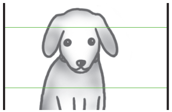
Editing Procedures

Changing Image Size

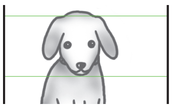
Resize to Preset Size

1. In Picture Editor menu, *Resize* ➡ ■

2. Select size ➡ ■



3. Specify display area



- To zoom in/out, press ✉ then use .
- Omit 3 if there is no rectangle on the image.

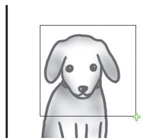
4. ■
- Editing is completed.

Cropping Images

1. In Picture Editor menu, *Resize* ➡ ■

2. *Cut* ➡ ■

3. Move + to the upper left corner of the portion to crop ➡ ■



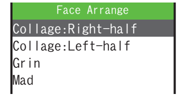
4. Move + to the lower right corner of the portion to crop ➡ ■

5. Specify display area
- To zoom in/out, press ✉ then use .

6. ■
- Editing is completed.

Face Arrange

1. In Picture Editor menu, *Face Arrange* ➡ ■



Face Arrange Menu

2. Select type ➡ ■

3. ■
- Editing is completed.

Important Face Arrange Usage Note
- When using Face Arrange, take care not to create images that may embarrass or offend others. Always obtain permission before photographing others.

Advanced
Applying Visual Effects ● Adding Text ● Adding Frames ● Adding Stamps (P.7-14)

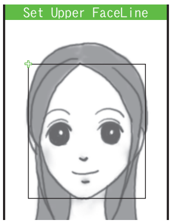
Adjusting Positions

Change the default positions and sizes of targets to fit the image.

1 In Face Arrange menu, ✉ ➡ ✉

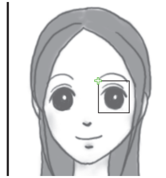
- A rectangle appears with + in the upper left corner.

2 ✥ Move + to top left of face



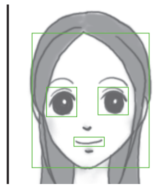
3 ■

4 ✥ Move + to bottom right of face ➡ ■



- Face line is set. Set the eyes and then mouth in the same way.

5 ■



6 ■ ➡ ↕ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ *Save here* ➡ ■

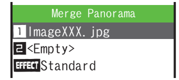
- Image is saved as a new entry with Face Arrange positions adjusted. Complete Face Arrange. Face Arrange is applied to the adjusted positions.

Panorama Images

Panorama Image Effects:

Near View	Best suited for close-up shots
Document	Use for images with text
Standard	Apply to other images

1 In Composite menu, ✥ *Merge Panorama* ➡ ■



2 ↕ *<Empty>* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select image ➡ ■

3 ↕ *EFFECT* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select effect ➡ ■

- Editing is completed.

Changing Images
After 3, ↕ (select image) ➡ ■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ✥ Select image ➡ ■

Switching Image Positions
After 2, ✉

Advanced

Correcting Image Parameters · Rotating Images · Converting File Format · Combining Reduced Images (**P.7-14**)

Printing Images

Digital Print Order Format (DPOF)

Select images from Memory Card and specify the number of copies to print on DPOF-compatible printers, or at digital printing services.
DPOF settings made on other devices are unusable; delete existing settings to create new ones on handset.

1. ■ ➡ ✥ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇔ *Connectivity*
2. ⇕ *Memory Card* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *DPOF* ➡ ■

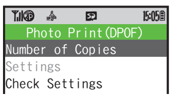
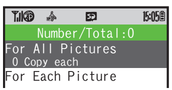
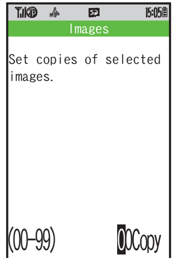


Photo Print Menu

3. ⇕ *Number of Copies* ➡ ■



4. ⇕ *For Each Picture* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ Select folder ➡ ■
5. ✥ Select image ➡ ✉



6. Enter a number of copies to print ➡ ■
   - For more settings, repeat 5 - 6.
7. Y!

Applying a Number to All Images
In 4, ⇕ *For All Pictures* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter a number of copies to print ➡ ■
Canceling Specified Number
In 6, enter *00* ➡ ■ ➡ Y!
Viewing Current Print Settings
In 3, ⇕ *Check Settings* ➡ ■

Using Printers

Connect handset to a Bluetooth®-compatible printer and print images in Pictures folder.

- Activate Bluetooth® on the printer.
- Some images may not be sent depending on file type and size.

1. ■ ➡ ✥ *Data Folder* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *Pictures* ➡ ■
2. ⇕ Select image ➡ ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Print* ➡ ■
3. ⇕ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ Select printer ➡ ■
4. ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■
   - To cancel, press Y!.

When Authorization Code is Required
Enter Authorization Code ➡ ■

Advanced

Adding Dates to Prints Creating an Index Print (**P.7-14**)

Camera 1

Start Here ➔ [Viewfinder] Photo Camera: **P.7-4**, Video Camera: **P.7-5**

Photo Camera & Video Camera

Activating Mobile Light

[Viewfinder] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Mobile Light* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *On, Automatic* or *Low Light* ➔ ■

- ***Low Light*** is available for still image capture.
- Do not use Mobile Light near people's faces or look into the light yourself.

Adjusting Focus Quickly for Close-up Shots

[Viewfinder] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Shooting Settings* or *Record Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *Focus Setting* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *Macro* ➔ ■

Adjusting Focus Manually

[Viewfinder] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Shooting Settings* or *Record Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *Focus Setting* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *Manual Focus* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Adjust focus ➔ ■

- To readjust focus, press ✆.

Locking Focus

[Viewfinder] ✆

- To start over, press ✆ again.

Opening or Playing Saved Files

[Viewfinder] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Data Folder* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Select file ➔ ■

Camera 2

Start Here ➔ [Viewfinder] Photo Camera: P.7-4, Video Camera: P.7-5 [Image Save Window] P.7-4 [Save Menu] P.7-7 [Video Save Menu] P.7-5

Photo Camera

Setting Center Auto Focus

[Photo Viewfinder] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Shooting Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *Focus Setting* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *Center Auto Focus* ➔ ■

Changing Image Size

[Photo Viewfinder] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Picture Size* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Select size ➔ ■

Changing Mode According to Lighting or Subject

[Photo Viewfinder] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Scene* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Select mode ➔ ■

Video Camera

Changing Recording Time/Format

[Video Viewfinder] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Record Time/Size* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ *For Message*, *Extended Video* or *SD VIDEO* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Select size ➔ ■

Before Saving Images

Zooming in to Check Image Details

[Image Save Window] 1 - 9 (Long)

- Use ✥ to see outside of enlarged portion.
- Press ■ to zoom in on enlarged portion. To return to captured image, press CLEAR/BACK.
- Key Assignments:

1 Upper left	2 Upper center	3 Upper right
4 Left	5 Center	6 Right
7 Lower left	8 Lower center	9 Lower right

Sending Images

Still Images

[Image Save Window] ✉ ➔ ✥ *Send* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Select option ➔ ■

Panorama/Scanned Images

[Save Menu] ✥ *Send* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Select option ➔ ■

Before Saving Video

Sending Video

[Video Save Menu] ✥ *Send* ➔ ■ ➔ ✥ Select option ➔ ■

Image Editing & Printing

Start Here → [Picture Editor Menu] P.7-8 [Composite Menu] P.7-8 [Photo Print Menu] P.7-11

Editing Images

Applying Visual Effects

[Picture Editor Menu] → *Retouch* → ■ → Select effect → ■ → ■

Adding Text

■ Text

[Picture Editor Menu] → *Paste* → ■ → *Free Text* → ■ → Enter text → ■ → Move text → ■

■ Dates

[Picture Editor Menu] → *Paste* → ■ → *Date* → ■ → Move date → ■

■ Outline

[Picture Editor Menu] → *Paste* → ■ → ✉ → Select text color → ■ → Select outline color → ■ → Y!

Adding Frames

[Picture Editor Menu] → *Frame* → ■ → Select frame → ■ → ■

Adding Stamps

[Picture Editor Menu] → *Stamp* → ■ → Select stamp → ■ → Move stamp → ■

Correcting Image Parameters

[Picture Editor Menu] → *Correction* → ■ → Select type → ■ → ■

Rotating Images

[Picture Editor Menu] → *Rotate* → ■ → Select type → ■ → ■

Converting File Format

[Picture Editor Menu] → *File Format* → ■ → *File Format* or *File Size* → ■ → Select format/size → ■

- Changing file format/size may affect file size/image quality.

Combining Reduced Images

[Composite Menu] → *SplitPicture 480x854* or *SplitPicture 240x320* → ■ → Select *<Empty>* → ■ → Select image → ■

- Repeat from selecting ***<Empty>*** as needed.

DPOF

Adding Dates to Prints

[Photo Print Menu] → *Settings* → ■ → *Add Date* → ■ → *On* → ■

Creating an Index Print

[Photo Print Menu] → *Settings* → ■ → *Index Print* → ■ → *On* → ■

8

Media Player & S! Applications

Media Basics

Use Media Player to play music/video on 923SH.

- Download media files from Mobile Internet sites via Media Player directly.
- Transfer PC media files and save them on Memory Card.

Features & File Support:

Music

- **My Music**
  - **Handset/Memory Card**
  - Downloads/Transferred Files
- **SD AUDIO**
  - **Memory Card**
  - Transferred SD-Audio Files
- **WMA**
  - **Memory Card**
  - Transferred WMA Files

Videos

- **My Videos**
  - **Handset**
  - **Memory Card**
  - Downloads/Recorded Files
- **SD VIDEO**
  - **Memory Card**
  - SD-Video Files

Playback Precautions

- Media Player is not compatible with some recording/playback formats. Files may not play depending on the Memory Card status.
- Playback stops for incoming calls.
- When battery is low, Media Player will not play. If battery runs low during playback, Media Player shuts off.
- Turn down the volume if distortion is noticeable in Speaker sound.
- Handset plays media while it downloads (streaming); downloaded media cannot be saved. Packet transmission fees apply even while stream is paused.

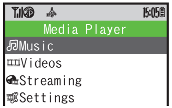
Compatibility

- Files transferred from PCs cannot be used as ringtones or System Sounds.

Downloading Music

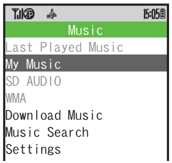
Download music from the Internet.
Read information (price, expiry date, etc.) on the source site.

1 ■ ➡ ◈ ***Media Player*** ➡ ■



Media Player Menu

2 ◈ ***Music*** ➡ ■



Music Menu

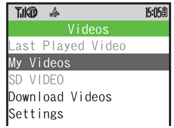
3 ◈ ***Download Music*** ➡ ■

- Follow the links to download media.

Download via Music Search (Japanese)
In 3, ◈ *Music Search* ➡ ■
■ Follow onscreen instructions.

Downloading Video

1 **In Media Player menu, ◈ *Videos* ➡ ■**



Videos Menu

2 ◈ ***Download Videos*** ➡ ■

- Follow the links to download media.

Saving Media Files from PCs

- Use software to convert media file format.
- For software usage and specifications, see the provider's website, etc.
- SoftBank does not guarantee compatibility with any software.
- USB Cable may be purchased separately.

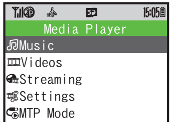
Handling Transferred Files

- Copyright laws limit duplicated material to private use only.
- Files created with PC software, etc. may not play.
- Comply with copyright and other intellectual property laws when using obtained files.

Using MTP Mode

Follow these steps to save WMA files via S! Music Connect (Japanese):
Copy protected files can only be played on the handset with which the files were transferred.

1. ■ ➡ ✣ ***Media Player*** ➡ ■



2. ⇕ ***MTP Mode*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

3. **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**
   - Copy music from PC. Refer to the S! Music Connect help menu for operational instructions.

4. Y! ➡ ⇕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Connection ends**
   - Disconnect USB Cable.

S! Music Connect

- For details, see **Utility Software Starter Guide** (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

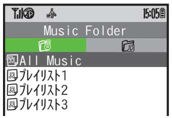
Saving AAC Files

Convert PC music files to 923SH-compatible format (**P.14-21**), then save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.14-23**) via Mass Storage.
Install Utility Software CD-ROM (Japanese) beforehand.

Playing Music

1 ■ ➡ Media Player ➡ ■ ➡ Music ➡ ■

2 My Music ➡ ■ ➡ ▶ Select folder



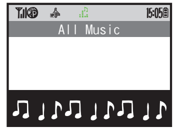
Music Playlists Window

3 All Music ➡ ■



Music File List

4 Select file ➡ ■



Music Playback Window

- Album art appears for compatible files.

Stopping Playback

While paused, CLEAR/BACK

Using Other Functions while Playing Music

After 4, CLEAR/BACK **or** ☎

- To stop playback, follow these steps in Standby:
  ☎ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

Playing SD AUDIO or WMA Files

In 2, *SD AUDIO* **or** *WMA* ➡ ■ ➡ **From 3**

Searching Music Files

After 3, ✉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter search text** ➡ ■

Lyric Display-Compatible Files

- Press Y! to display lyrics.

Music Playback Window Indicators



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Artist name	7	Volume
3	Track number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Music Playback Operations

Replay	◀[1] (Long Press: fast rewind[2])
Skip Forward	▶[1] (Long Press: fast forward[2])
Pause	■
Volume Down	▼ (Long Press: mute)
Volume Up or Cancel Mute	▲
Switch Sound Output	A/a (Long)
Open Help	0

[1]Alternatively, use Motion Control.
[2]Release for playback.

Advanced

Deleting All WMA Files Deleting SD AUDIO Files (**P.8-6**)
Resuming from Stopped Point Playing Repeatedly or Randomly
Changing Sound Effects Sorting Files (**P.8-12**)

Switching audio output to wireless device (**P.13-15**)

Deleting Files

Delete other music files from Data Folder.

Deleting All WMA Files

[Media Player Menu] ◉ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *Delete All WMA* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *Yes* ➡ ■

- Source files will be deleted.

Deleting SD AUDIO Files

Single Files

[Music File List] ◉ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◉ *Delete Track* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *Yes* ➡ ■

All Files

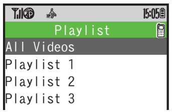
[Music Playlists Window] ◉ *All Music* ➡ ✉ ➡ ◉ *Del. All Tracks* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *Yes* ➡ ■

- Source files will be deleted.

Playing Video

1 ■ ➡ *Media Player* ➡ ■ ➡ *Videos* ➡ ■

2 *My Videos* ➡ ■ ➡ *Phone Memory* or *Memory Card* ➡ ■



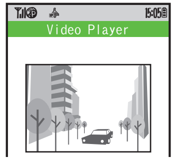
Video Playlists Window

3 *All Videos* ➡ ■



Video File List

4 Select file ➡ ■



Video Playback Window

5 CLEAR/BACK ➡ **Playback stops**

Playing SD VIDEO Files

In 2, *SD VIDEO* ➡ ■ ➡ 4

Searching Video Files

After 3, ✉ ➡ *Search* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter search text ➡ ■

At Alarm Time

- Playback stops.

Video Recorded on Other Devices

- Video image may appear rotated.

Video Playback Window Indicators



1	Title	6	Elapsed time
2	Author name	7	Volume
3	Clip number	8	Information link
4	Status	9	Sound Effects
5	Playback Mode		

Video Playback Operations

For pause, volume up/down, sound output or help, see **P.8-5** "Music Playback Operations."

Replay	•□ (Long Press: fast rewind*)
Skip Forward	□• (Long Press while paused: advance frame, Long Press: fast forward*)
Toggle Display Size	2

*Release for playback.

Advanced

- Deleting SD VIDEO Files (**P.8-8**)
- Resuming from Stopped Point
- Playing Repeatedly or Randomly
- Changing Sound Effects
- Changing Playback Size
- Sorting Files (**P.8-12**)
- Switching audio output to wireless device (**P.13-15**)

Deleting Files

Delete other video files from Data Folder.

Deleting SD VIDEO Files

[Video File List] ⓢ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ⓢ *Delete* ➡ ■ ➡ ⓢ *Yes* ➡ ■

- Source files will be deleted.

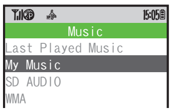
Using Playlists

Playlists store playback orders. Add favorite media files to Playlists, or organize files by artist/genre.
Playlists store only file locations. Source files remain in All Music or All Videos.

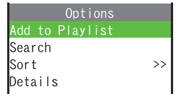
Adding to Playlist

Follow these steps to add a music file to *ﾌﾟﾚｲﾘｽﾄ1*:

1. ■ ➡ ✥ ***Media Player*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Music*** ➡ ■



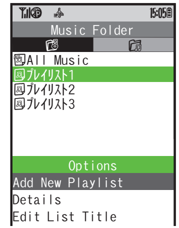
2. ↕ ***My Music*** ➡ ■
3. ✥ ***All Music*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select file** ➡ ✉



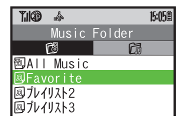
4. ↕ ***Add to Playlist*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***ﾌﾟﾚｲﾘｽﾄ1*** ➡ ■

Renaming Playlists

1. **In Playlists window,** ↕ **(select Playlist)** ➡ ✉



2. ↕ ***Edit List Title*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ■



Advanced

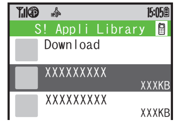
● Adding New Playlists ● Deleting Playlist Files ● Deleting Playlists
● Changing File Order (**P.8-13**)

Using S! Applications

Try out the preloaded S! Applications or download and use 923SH-compatible S! Applications, including games.
Refer to the S! Application's help menu or the source Internet site, etc. for operational instructions.

Remote Control
- Use ファミリンクリモコン S! Application (Japanese) to control a TV, VCR, etc. via infrared.

1. ■ ➡ ✥ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ■
2. ⍁ ***S! Appli Library*** ➡ ■



S! Appli Library

3. ⍁ **Select application** ➡ ■

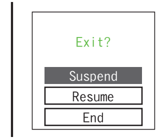
Network S! Applications
- A message appears indicating that Internet connection is required. Follow onscreen instructions.

Incoming Calls
- Incoming calls automatically pause S! Application.

Opening S! Appli Request Log
In ❷, ⍁ *Demand History* ➡ ■

Exiting S! Applications

1. ☎



2. ⍁ ***End*** ➡ ■

Pausing S! Applications
☎ ➡ ⍁ ***Suspend*** ➡ ■

Resuming S! Applications
■ ➡ ⍁ ***Resume*** ➡ ■

- Select ***Cancel*** to open Main Menu and keep the S! Application paused.
- Select ***End*** to end the S! Application.

Advanced

● Downloading S! Applications ● Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby ● Deleting S! Applications ● Disabling TOUCH CRUISER for S! Applications (**P.8-11**)

● Adjusting S! Application sound volume ● Canceling surround effect ● Showing incoming transmission notice ● Pausing S! Application for incoming mail ● Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time ● Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice ● Changing Screensaver Activation Time ● Restoring default S! Application settings ● Restoring default S! Appli Library (**P.13-15**)

Downloading S! Applications

[S! Appli Library] ▯ ***Download*** ➡ ■

- Follow onscreen instructions.

Setting S! Application to Activate in Standby

Activating Screensaver

■ ➡ ▯ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Screensaver*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***On*** ➡ ■

Setting Screensaver

[S! Appli Library] ▯ **Select application** ➡ ✉ ➡ ▯ ***As Screensaver*** ➡ ■

- ***As Screensaver*** appears for compatible S! Applications.
- Screensaver may not start or operate correctly when an external device (Headphones, etc.) is connected to handset.

Deleting S! Applications

[S! Appli Library] ▯ **Select application** ➡ ✉ ➡ ▯ ***Delete*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

- Handset Code may be required.
- Cancel Screensaver to delete Screensaver S! Application.

Disabling TOUCH CRUISER for S! Applications

■ ➡ ▯ ***S! Appli*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***TOUCH CRUISER*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Off*** ➡ ■

Additional Functions (Media) 1

Start Here ➡ [Menu] Music: P.8-3, Video: P.8-3 [Playback Window] Music: P.8-5, Video: P.8-7, [File List] Music: P.8-5, Video: P.8-7

Music/Video Playback

Resuming from Stopped Point

[Menu] ↕ *Last Played Music* or *Last Played Video* ➡ ■

Music Playback

Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

■ **Play Randomly**

[Music Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Playback Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Random* ➡ ■

■ **Repeat Randomly**

[Music Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Playback Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Random Repeat* ➡ ■

■ **Repeat One File**

[Music Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Playback Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Repeat* ➡ ■

■ **Repeat All Files**

[Music Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Playback Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Repeat All* ➡ ■

Changing Sound Effects

[Music Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Sound Effects* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select effect ➡ ■

Video Playback

- Available for My Videos files only.

Playing Repeatedly or Randomly

■ **Play Randomly**

[Video Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Playback Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Random* ➡ ■

■ **Repeat One File**

[Video Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Playback Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Repeat* ➡ ■

■ **Repeat All Files**

[Video Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Playback Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Repeat All* ➡ ■

Changing Sound Effects

[Video Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Sound Effects* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select effect ➡ ■

Changing Playback Size

[Video Playback Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Display Size* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select size ➡ ■

Managing Files

Sorting Files

[File List] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Sort* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select option ➡ ■

Additional Functions (Media) 2

Start Here [Playlists Window] Music: P.8-5, Video: P.8-7

Playlists

Adding New Playlists

[Playlists Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Add New Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ Enter name ➡ ●

Deleting Playlist Files

[Playlists Window] ◎ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Deleting Playlists

[Playlists Window] ◎ Select Playlist ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Delete Playlist* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

Changing File Order

[Playlists Window] ◎ Select Playlist ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Change Order* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Move file ➡ ●

9 Handy Extras

Basic Tools

Pen Light

1 In closed position, ● (Long)

- Mobile Light illuminates.

2 ● ➡ Mobile Light goes out

Important Pen Light Usage Note

- Do not point Pen Light at people or look at it directly.

Compass

- Adjust Motion Control sensor before using Compass for the first time.
- Use Compass only as a rough guide.

1 ■ ➡ ✣ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ •□• *Clocks/Gauges* ➡ ⇕ *Compass* ➡ ■

- Compass opens.

Adjusting Motion Control Sensor

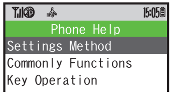
After 1, ■ ➡ Follow onscreen instructions

Phone Help

Access this handy guide to handset settings and key functions/shortcuts.

1 ■ ➡ ✣ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ •□• *Doc./Rec. Tools*

2 ⇕ *Phone Help* ➡ ■



3 ⇕ Select item ➡ ■

- Press ⇕ to toggle guides.

VeilView

Activate VeilView to prevent peeking.

1 辞書 (Long)

Canceling VeilView

辞書 (Long)

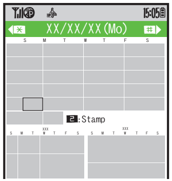
Advanced

Hiding compass indicator Changing VeilView pattern (**P.13-3 - 13-4**)

Calendar

Opening Calendar

1 [■] ➡ [✥] ***Tools*** ➡ [■] ➡ **In PIM/LifestyleTools menu,** [↕] ***Calendar*** ➡ [■]



Calendar Window

Key Assignments

[✱]	Open previous page	[8]	Go to (Enter Date)
[#]	Open next page	[9]	Find (By Category)
[2]	Stamp[1]	[0]	Help
[4]	Set Color	[Y!]	Toggle view
[5]	Go to (Today)	[↕]	Select week[2]
[6]	Find (By Subject)	[↔]	Select date

[1]Available in Month/3Month View.
[2]In Week View, select time block.

Saving Schedules

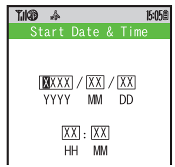
Follow these steps to save subject, start/end date/time, Alarm and schedule details: Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.

1 **In Calendar window,** [✥] **(select date)** ➡ [■]



2 [↕] ***<Add New Entry>*** ➡ [■]

3 **Enter subject** ➡ [■]



4 **Enter start date/time** ➡ [■]



Schedule Entry Window

5 [↕] ***End:*** ➡ [■] ➡ **Enter end date/time** ➡ [■]

6 [↕] ***Alarm:*** ➡ [■]

7 [↕] ***Alarm Time:*** ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] **Select time** ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!]

8 [↕] ***Description:*** ➡ [■] ➡ **Enter schedule details** ➡ [■]

9 [Y!] ➡ **Saved**

All-Day Schedule
In 4, [✉] ➡ [■] ➡ **From 8**

Custom Alarm Time
In 7, [↕] ***Alarm Time:*** ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] ***Other*** ➡ [■] ➡ **Enter date/time** ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!] ➡ **From 8**

Advanced

Changing Date Color ● Changing Alarm Tone/Video ● Hiding Entries ● Saving Repetitive Schedules (**P.9-36**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press a key.

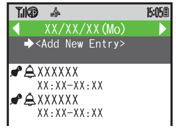
Opening Schedule
While Alarm sounds/vibrates, Y!

When Another Function is Active
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Schedules/Tasks

1. **In Calendar window, [✛] (select date) ➡ ■**



Schedule List

2. **[↕] Select schedule or task ➡ ■**
3. **CLEAR/BACK ➡ List returns**

Opening Task List
In ❷, [↕] (select task) ➡ ✉ ➡ [↕] *Go to Tasks* ➡ ■

Opening Related Message
After ❷, ✉ ➡ [↕] *Related Mail* ➡ ■

Deleting Message from Schedule
After ❷, ■ ➡ [↕] *Related Mail:* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Accessing Secret Entries
[Calendar Window] ✉ ➡ [↕] *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Deleting Schedules

Deleting One Entry

1. **In schedule list, [↕] (select schedule) ➡ ✉**
2. **[↕] *Delete* ➡ ■**
3. **[↕] *This Appointment* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ ■**

Deleting All Entries of the Day

1. **In Calendar window, [✛] (select date) ➡ ✉**
2. **[↕] *Delete* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *All This Day* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ ■**

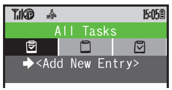
Advanced
Editing Schedules Deleting All Schedules (**P.9-36 - 9-37**)

Tasks

Saving Tasks

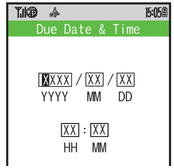
Follow these steps to save subject, due date/time, Alarm and task details:
Either Subject or Description must be saved per entry.

1 ■ ➡ ✥ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, ⍚ *Tasks* ➡ ■

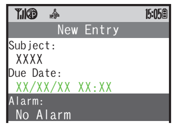


2 ⍚ *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ■

3 Enter subject ➡ ■

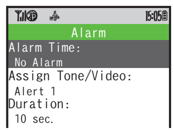


4 Enter due date/time ➡ ■



Task Entry Window

5 ⍚ *Alarm:* ➡ ■



6 ⍚ *Alarm Time:* ➡ ■ ➡ ⍚ Select time ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

7 ⍚ *Description:* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter task details ➡ ■

8 Y! ➡ Saved

Task with No Due Date/Time
In 4, ✉ ➡ ■ ➡ From 7

Custom Alarm Time
In 6, ⍚ *Alarm Time:* ➡ ■ ➡ ⍚ *Other* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter date/time ➡ ■ ➡ Y! ➡ From 7

Advanced

Changing Alarm Tone/Video Hiding Entries (**P.9-36**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press a key.

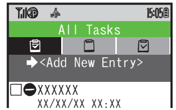
Opening Task
While Alarm sounds/vibrates, [Y!]

When Another Function is Active
- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls
- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

Opening Tasks

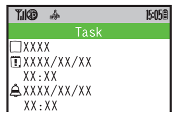
1. [center] ➡ [navigate] *Tools* ➡ [center] ➡ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, [select] *Tasks* ➡ [center]



Task List

- Use [left/right] to open completed or uncompleted task list.

2. [select] Select task ➡ [center]



3. [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ List returns

Accessing Secret Entries
After 1, [mail] ➡ [select] *Unlock Temporarily* ➡ [center] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ [center]

Marking Tasks as Completed
After 1, [select] (select task) ➡ [Y!]

Deleting Tasks

Deleting One Entry

1. In task list, [select] (select task) ➡ [mail]
2. [select] *Delete* ➡ [center]
3. [select] *This Task* ➡ [center] ➡ [select] *Yes* ➡ [center]

Deleting All Completed Tasks

1. In task list, [mail]
2. [select] *Delete* ➡ [center] ➡ [select] *All Comp. Tasks* ➡ [center] ➡ [select] *Yes* ➡ [center]

9 Handy Extras

Advanced

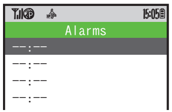
Editing Tasks ● Deleting All Tasks (P.9-36 - 9-37)

Using Alarms

Setting Alarm

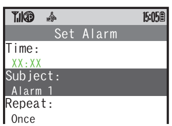
Follow these steps to set Alarm to sound at a specific time on a specific day of the week:
Set Snooze (Alarm repeats at set interval), Alarm Volume and Duration.

1 ■ ➡ ✣ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, ✣ *Alarms* ➡ ■



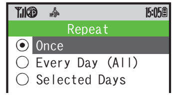
Alarm List

2 ✣ *--:--* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter hour (24-hour format) ➡ Enter minutes ➡ ■



Alarm Menu

3 ✣ *Repeat:* ➡ ■



4 ✣ *Selected Days* ➡ ■



5 ✣ Select day ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ Y!

6 ✣ *Snooze:* ➡ ■

7 ✣ Select interval ➡ ■

- For custom intervals, select *Other*.

8 ✣ *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ■

9 ✣ Adjust level ➡ ■

10 ✣ *Duration:* ➡ ■

11 ✣ Select time ➡ ■

- For custom Duration, select *Other*.

12 Y! ➡ Saved

- For more settings, repeat 2 - 12.

13 ⏻ ➡ Alarm setting ends

Selecting/Canceling All Days
In 5, ✉ ➡ ✣ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ■

Excluding Holidays
In 5, ✣ (select day) ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ✣ *Except Holidays* ➡ ■ ➡ Y! ➡ From 6

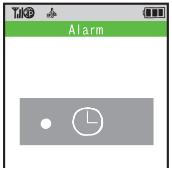
Activating Alarm Once or Daily
In 4, ✣ *Once* or *Every Day (All)* ➡ ■ ➡ From 6

Advanced

Saving Entry Name ● Changing Alarm Tone/Video ● Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time (**P.9-37**)

At Alarm Time

Alarm activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop Alarm, press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Alarm may not activate until handset returns to Standby.

Incoming Calls

- Active Alarm stops for incoming calls. Information window opens after handset returns to Standby.

When Snooze is Set

Alarm repeats at the set interval.
Other Alarms do not activate while handset is Snoozing.

Canceling Snooze

While Snoozing, ■ ➡ ↕ *Yes* ➡ ■

- Snooze is automatically canceled after a period of time.

Canceling Alarm

1. **In Alarm list, ↕ (select entry) ➡ ✉**
2. **↕ *Switch Off* ➡ ■**
   - Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry

In 2, ↕ *Switch On* ➡ ■

Deleting Alarm

Deleting One Entry

1. **In Alarm list, ↕ (select entry) ➡ ✉**
2. **↕ *Reset Alarm* ➡ ■**
3. **↕ *Yes* ➡ ■**

Deleting All Entries

1. **In Alarm list, ↕ (select entry) ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ *Clear All* ➡ ■**
2. **Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Yes* ➡ ■**

9 Handy Extras

Advanced

Editing Entries (**P.9-37**)

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode ● Activating Alarm based on World Clock time (**P.13-16**)

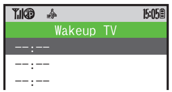
Using Wakeup TV

Setting Wakeup TV

Follow these steps to activate TV at a specific time on a specific day of the week:

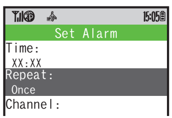
- Complete Area Setup (**P.6-3**) beforehand.
- TV may not activate in poor signal conditions.

1 ■ ➡ ✥ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, ↕ *Wakeup TV* ➡ ■



Wakeup TV List

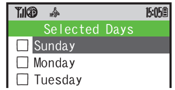
2 ↕ *--:--* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter hour (24-hour format) ➡ Enter minutes ➡ ■



Wakeup TV Menu

3 ↕ *Repeat:* ➡ ■

4 ↕ *Selected Days* ➡ ■



5 ↕ Select day ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ Y!

6 ↕ *Channel:* ➡ ■

7 ↕ Select channel ➡ ■

8 Y! ➡ Saved

- For more settings, repeat 2 - 8.

9 ⏻ ➡ Wakeup TV setting ends

Selecting/Canceling All Days

In 5, ✉ ➡ ↕ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ■

Excluding Holidays

In 5, ↕ (select day) ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ ↕ *Except Holidays* ➡ ■ ➡ Y! ➡ From 6

Activating TV Once or Daily

In 4, ↕ *Once* or *Every Day (All)* ➡ ■ ➡ From 6

Canceling Alarm

- Alarm activates at Wakeup TV time. To cancel Alarm, follow these steps:

[Wakeup TV Menu] ↕ *Alarm On/Off:* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ From 8

Adjusting Alarm Volume

[Wakeup TV Menu] ↕ *Alarm Volume:* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Adjust level ➡ ■ ➡ From 8

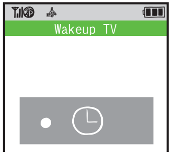
Advanced

Changing Alarm Tone/Video (**P.9-38**)

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode (**P.13-16**)

At Wakeup TV Time

TV activates after Alarm.



Stopping Alarm Instantly
- While Alarm sounds/vibrates, press a key.

When Another Function is Active
- TV may not activate depending on the function.

After TV is On for a Period of Time
- Confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ■ to exit TV.

Canceling Wakeup TV

1 **In Wakeup TV list, ↕ (select entry) ➡ ✉**

2 **↕ *Wakeup TV Off* ➡ ■**
- Reactivate entry to use the same settings.

Reactivating Entry
In 2, ↕ *Wakeup TV On* ➡ ■

Deleting Wakeup TV

■ Deleting One Entry

1 **In Wakeup TV list, ↕ (select entry) ➡ ✉**

2 **↕ *Reset Alarm* ➡ ■**

3 **↕ *Yes* ➡ ■**

■ Deleting All Entries

1 **In Wakeup TV list, ↕ (select entry) ➡ ✉ ➡ ↕ *Clear All* ➡ ■**

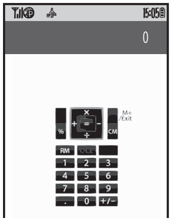
2 **Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Yes* ➡ ■**

Advanced

Editing Entries (**P.9-38**)

Using Calculator

1 ➡ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ➡ **In PIM/LifestyleTools menu,** ***Calculator*** ➡



Calculator Window

2 Use Keypad to enter digits ➡ Calculate

- Clear Memory before starting new Memory calculations.

3 ➡ **Calculator ends**

Key Assignments

+ (Add)	
- (Subtract)	
x (Multiply)	
÷ (Divide)	
= (Sum)	
C·CE (Clear)	CLEAR/BACK
CM (Clear Memory)	TV
RM (Recall Memory)	
M+ (Add to Memory)	Y!
. (Decimal)	*
+/- (Positive/Negative Value)	#
% (Percentage)	A/a

Memory Calculation

- Numbers saved in Memory remain until handset power is turned off.

Incoming Calls

- Calculations are not affected. End the call to return to Calculator.

Using % Function

Use to find definite percentage of a known value.

Example: Calculate 30% of 800,000

Enter *800,000* ➡ *x* ➡ *30* ➡ *%*

■ ***240,000*** appears.

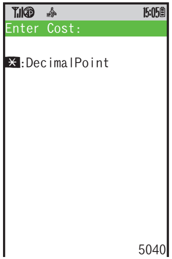
Advanced

Copying Calculation Results Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion Converting Currencies (**P.9-38**)

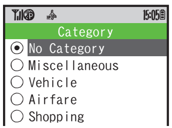
Adding Expenses

Entering Expenses

1 Enter amount ➡ [↕]



2 ■



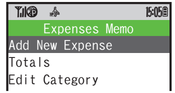
3 [↕] Select Category ➡ ■ ➡ Saved

Saving under Custom Category

In **3**, [↕] *Other* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■

Checking Entries

1 ■ ➡ [✥] *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, [↕] *Expenses Memo* ➡ ■



2 [↕] *Totals* ➡ ■



Expenses Memo List

3 CLEAR/BACK ➡ Menu returns

Saving Entries to Notepad

[Expenses Memo List] [✉] ➡ [↕] *Save to Notepad* ➡ ■

Deleting Entries

■ Deleting One Entry

1 In Expenses Memo list, [↕] (select entry) ➡ [✉]

2 [↕] *Delete Item* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ ■

■ Deleting All Entries

1 In Expenses Memo list, [✉] ➡ [↕] *Delete All* ➡ ■

2 Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ ■

Advanced

● Changing Category of Saved Entry ● Changing Amount (**P.9-38**)

Osaifu-Keitai® (Japanese)

Osaifu-Keitai® describes IC Card-equipped handsets that support e-money or credit functions/services. Osaifu-Keitai® encompasses a range of IC Card-based services on FeliCa-compatible SoftBank handsets. 923SH supports Osaifu-Keitai®. To use e-money, e-ticketing and reward points, etc., hold handset over a compatible reader/writer at shops, restaurants, and other retail outlets, etc.

Basics

Before using Osaifu-Keitai®, activate Lifestyle-Appli, complete registration, customize settings and charge accounts.

Starting Lifestyle-Appli

■ ➡ ◎ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ **In PIM/ LifestyleTools menu,** ◎ ***Osaifu-Keitai*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ ***Lifestyle-Appli*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ **Select application** ➡ ■

Lifestyle-Appli Precautions

- Contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for Lifestyle-Appli registration and usage details.
- Keep service passwords/customer service contact information, etc. in a separate place.

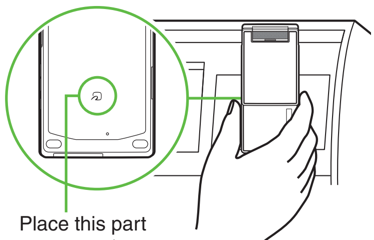
Using Osaifu-Keitai®

Follow these steps to conduct a transaction:

Example: Making an electronic payment

- Complete transactions without activating a Lifestyle-Appli. Make sure battery is adequately charged.
- Transactions are possible even when handset power is off or during calls or Internet transmissions.

1 Place logo over reader/ writer ➡ Confirm scan results



Place this part over reader/writer

- Align handset parallel to reader/writer.

Important Osaifu-Keitai® Usage Note

SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of IC Card data/settings.

When Placed Over Sensor

- If recognition is slow, move handset around slightly.
- Handset may respond automatically for some services.

Advanced

Enabling to View E-Money Balances ● Moving Applications Up/Down Balance Info List ● Removing Applications from Balance Info List ● Checking E-Money Balance on External Display (**P.9-39**)

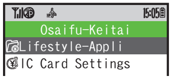
● Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings (**P.13-16**)

Locking IC Card

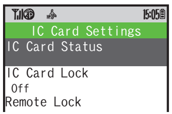
IC Card Lock

Use this function to restrict access to/prevent unauthorized use of Osaifu-Keitai® on handset.

1. ■ ➡ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➡ ■



2. *IC Card Settings* ➡ ■



IC Card Settings Menu

3. *IC Card Lock* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■
4. Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

Canceling IC Card Lock
In 3, *IC Card Lock* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■

Remote Lock

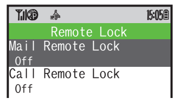
Disable Osaifu-Keitai® remotely by mail or phone.

Mail Remote Lock	Send mail to activate Remote Lock
Call Remote Lock	Call from a specified phone to activate Remote Lock

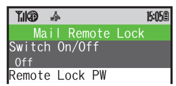
Mail Remote Lock

Preparation on Handset

1. In IC Card Settings menu, *Remote Lock* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■



2. *Mail Remote Lock* ➡ ■



Mail Remote Lock Menu

3. *Remote Lock PW* ➡ ■
4. Enter password ➡ ■
5. *Switch On/Off* ➡ ■
6. *On* ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Canceling Mail Remote Lock
In 6, *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Activating Remote Lock via Mail

If handset cannot receive mail IC Card Lock is not set.

1. Send S! Mail or e-mail to handset with password as subject
   - Leave other fields blank.
   - After handset receives message, IC Card Lock is set and notice is sent as a reply.

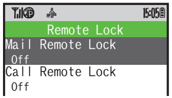
Advanced

Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient (**P.9-39**)

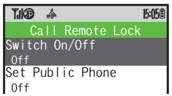
Call Remote Lock

Preparation on Handset

1 In IC Card Settings menu, [↕] *Remote Lock* ➡ [■] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ [■]

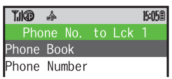


2 [↕] *Call Remote Lock* ➡ [■]



Call Remote Lock Menu

3 [↕] *Phone No. to Lck 1* or *Phone No. to Lck 2* ➡ [■]



4 [↕] *Phone Book* ➡ [■] ➡ [✣] Select phone number ➡ [■]

- Select ***Phone Number*** to enter directly.

5 [↕] *Switch On/Off* ➡ [■]

6 [↕] *On* ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!]

Enabling Activation via Public Phone

In 3, [↕] ***Set Public Phone*** ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] ***On*** ➡ [■]

Canceling Call Remote Lock

In 6, [↕] ***Off*** ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!]

Activating Remote Lock via Phone

If handset cannot receive calls IC Card Lock is not set.

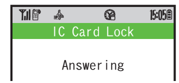
1 Using one of the specified phones, call handset

- Send Caller ID.

2 Handset receives call ➡ End the call

- The call is recorded as a Missed Call.

3 Within three minutes, repeat 1 - 2 twice



- After the third Missed Call, IC Card Lock is set; a message announces Remote Lock activation. Confirm the message and end the call.

If Series is Interrupted by Another Call

- Missed Call count is reset. Start over from the beginning.

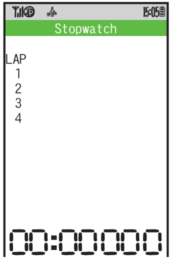
Advanced

Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock (**P.9-39**)

Using Stopwatch

Stopwatch stops when battery runs low.

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Tools*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ ***Clocks/Gauges*** ➡ ✥ ***Stopwatch*** ➡ ■



Stopwatch Window

2 ■ ➡ **Stopwatch starts**

3 ■ ➡ **Stopwatch stops**

- Press ■ to resume.

4 ☎ ➡ ✥ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Stopwatch ends**

- Records are deleted when Stopwatch ends.

Recording Lap Times

While Stopwatch is running, ✉

Saving Records to Notepad

After 3, ✉ ➡ ✥ *Save to Notepad* ➡ ■

Resetting Records

After 3, ✉ ➡ ✥ *Reset* ➡ ■ ➡ From 2

Incoming Calls

- Stopwatch is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

9 Handy Extras

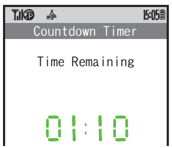
Using Countdown Timer

1 ■ ➡ ✣ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ ◦□◦ *Clocks/Gauges* ➡ ⍚ *Countdown Timer* ➡ ■



Timer Entry Window

2 **Enter minutes ➡ Enter seconds ➡ ■**



Countdown Timer Window

- Press ✉ to change time.

3 ■ ➡ **Countdown starts**

- Press ■ to stop/resume countdown.

4 **Set time elapses ➡ Tone sounds**

5 ☎ ➡ ⍚ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Countdown Timer ends**

Resetting Timer

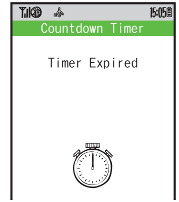
Stop countdown and ✉

Incoming Calls

- Countdown is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

When Set Time Elapses

Tone sounds.



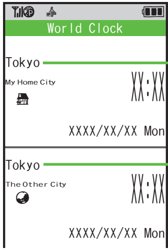
To stop tone instantly, press Y! or a Side Key. (Tone stops automatically after a period of time.)

When Timer Time Elapsed during a Call

- Tone sounds after the call.

Opening World Clock

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Tools*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ ***Clocks/Gauges*** ➡ ◎ ***World Clock*** ➡ ■



2 ■



Set Time Zone Window

3 ◉ **Select area** ➡ ■

4 ☎ ➡ **World Clock ends**

Advancing One Hour (Daylight Saving)

[Set Time Zone Window] Y!

■ To cancel, press Y!.

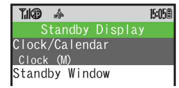
Adding Custom Time Zone

[Set Time Zone Window] ✉ ➡ **Enter city name** ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ ***+*** **or** ***-*** ➡ ◉ ➡ **Enter time difference** ➡ ■

Opening World Clock in Standby

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ **In Phone Settings menu,** ◎ ***Display*** ➡ ■

2 ◎ ***Standby Display*** ➡ ■



3 ◎ ***Clock/Calendar*** ➡ ■

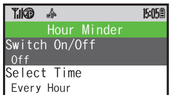
4 ◎ ***World Clock (L)*****, etc.** ➡ ■

Using Hour Minder

Setting Hour Minder

Follow these steps to activate the hourly time signal at selected hours:

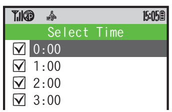
1 ■ ➡ ✣ ***Tools*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▫ ***Clocks/Gauges*** ➡ ▯ ***Hour Minder*** ➡ ■



Hour Minder Menu

2 ▯ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***On*** ➡ ■

3 ▯ ***Select Time*** ➡ ■



4 ▯ **Select hour** ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ **Complete selection** ➡ Y!

5 Y! ➡ **Saved**

6 ☎ ➡ **Hour Minder setting ends**

Adjusting Hour Minder Volume

In 2, ▯ ***Advanced*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Volume:*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ **Adjust level** ➡ ■ ➡ Y! ➡ **From 5**

Changing Hour Minder Duration

In 2, ▯ ***Advanced*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Duration:*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ **Select time** ➡ ■ ➡ Y! ➡ **From 5**

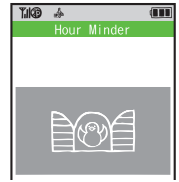
■ For custom Duration, select *Other*.

Selecting/Canceling All Hours

In 4, ✉ ➡ ▯ ***Check All*** **or** ***Uncheck All*** ➡ ■

At Hour Minder Time

Hour Minder activates; sounds/vibrates by related settings.



To stop tone instantly, press a key.

When Another Function is Active

- Hour Minder does not activate.

Incoming Calls

- Active Hour Minder stops for incoming calls.

Canceling Hour Minder

1 **In Hour Minder menu,** ▯ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Off*** ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Advanced

● Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video ● Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time (**P.9-40**)

● Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode ● Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time (**P.13-16**)

Using Pedometer

Getting Started

- Count based on a pace of approximately 100 steps per minute over even terrain.
- Accuracy may be affected by course, terrain, walking style, etc.
- Avoid holding the handset; use a body worn case or a strap, or place handset inside a pocket or bag.
  - Avoid sudden/erratic movements.
- Steps are not counted in the following cases:
  - While handset is off
  - For the first few steps
  - While handset vibrates
- Handset use may affect accuracy.
- Use Pedometer only as a rough guide.

Adjusting Counter Sensitivity

(Long) → *Settings* → ■ → *Step Sensitivity* → ■ → Select option → ■

Saving Body Information

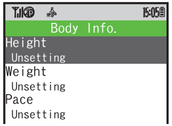
Weight and pace entry required to view full Pedometer data.

1. **(Long)**



Pedometer Menu

2. ***Settings* → ■ → *Body Info* → ■**
3. **Enter Handset Code → ■**



Body Info Menu

4. ***Height* → ■ → Enter height → ■**
5. ***Weight* → ■ → Enter weight → ■**
6. ***Pace* → ■**
7. ***Yes* or *No* → ■**
   - Choose *Yes* to enter pace automatically based on height.
8. **Enter pace → ■ →**

Activating Pedometer

1. **In Pedometer menu, *Switch On/Off* → ■**
2. ***On* → ■**

Canceling Pedometer

In 2, *Off* → ■

9 Handy Extras

Advanced

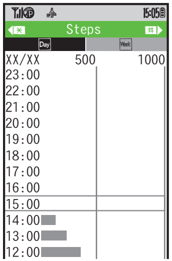
Editing Body Information (P.9-40)

Viewing Step Count Records

1 **In Pedometer menu, [↕] *Today's walking* ➡ [■]**

- Today's and yesterday's data appears.

2 **[■]**



Steps Window

- Use [◂▸] to toggle daily/weekly view. Press [*] to open previous day/week, or [#] to open next day/week.

3 **[CLEAR/BACK] ➡ [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ Pedometer menu returns**

Viewing Hourly/Daily Step Count
[Steps Window] [↕] Select time/date ➡ [■]

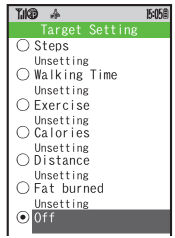
Setting Targets

Information window opens, etc. when target is achieved for these items:

Steps	**Walking Time**
Exercise	**Calories**
Distance	**Fat burned**

1 **In Pedometer menu, [↕] *Settings* ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] *Target* ➡ [■]**

2 **[↕] *Target Setting* ➡ [■]**



Target Setting Window

3 **[↕] Select item ➡ [■] ➡ Enter value/time ➡ [■]**

- Other target settings may consequently change.

Editing Targets
[Target Setting Window] [↕] Select item ➡ [✉] ➡ Enter value/time ➡ [■]

When Target is Achieved

- A tone sounds and Information window opens. Select ***Goal Achievement*** and press [■] to open Pedometer Calendar.

About Exercise (Ex)

- Ex and MET indicate amount and intensity of physical activity, respectively. Ex for walking is calculated by multiplying 3 METs by walking duration (hour).

Advanced

● Using Pedometer Calendar ● Checking Accumulated Data ● Disabling Achievement Notice (**P.9-40**)

● Showing Pedometer on External Display (**P.13-4**)

Using S! GPS Navi

Precautions

- Location Information accuracy may be affected when GPS satellite/radio station signal reception is poor. Use S! GPS Navi under the open sky.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from the provided Location Information.

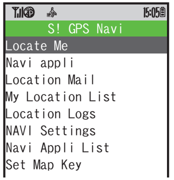
Location Information Accuracy

- Probable distance from the actual position is classified into three levels, from Accuracy 1 (low) to Accuracy 3 (high).
- A confirmation appears when accuracy level is 1 or 2; follow these steps:

  ◎ ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** ➡ ■

Starting Navi Appli

1 地図 **(Long)**



S! GPS Navi Menu

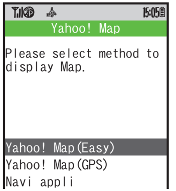
2 ◎ ***Navi appli*** ➡ ■

To disable confirmation, press ✉ before **3**.

3 ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

Pinpointing Current Location

1 地図



- To disable confirmation, press ✉ before **2**.

2 ◎ **Select method** ➡ ■

To disable confirmation, press ✉ before **3**.

3 ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Positioning starts**

- Map of your current location appears.

Advanced

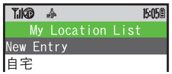
● Sending Current Location via Mail (**P.9-40**)

● Selecting a Navi Appli for use with S! GPS Navi ● Disabling positioning ● Selecting Location Information transmission option ● Setting default map for Map Key (**P.13-17**)

Saving Location Information

Follow these steps to save current location as a new entry:

1 In S! GPS Navi menu, *My Location List* ➡



My LocationList Menu

2 *New Entry* ➡

3 *Name* ➡ ➡ Enter name ➡

4 *Location Info* ➡

5 *From Current Loc.* ➡ ➡ Positioning starts

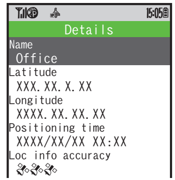
6 Positioning complete ➡ ➡

Saving as Home
In 2, *自宅* ➡ ➡ From 4
Saving from Location Log
In 5, *From Location Logs* ➡ ➡ Select record ➡ ➡

Opening My Location Entries

1 In My LocationList menu, (select entry) ➡

2 *Location Info* ➡



3 CLEAR/BACK ➡ Details closes

Using Location Navi (Japanese)

Locate other S! GPS Navi-compatible handset users or a lost handset.

- Location Navi requires a separate contract and initial settings.
- If Double Number is active, service uses Line A regardless of usage mode setting.
- For more about Location Navi, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**).

1 In S! GPS Navi menu, *NAVI Settings* ➡ ➡ *Location Navi* ➡

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

Advanced

Opening Location Log (**P.9-40**)

Using Dictionaries

923SH is preloaded with Genius Mobile EJ Dictionary, Genius Mobile JE Dictionary and Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary. Alternatively, for more extensive research, use online dictionaries (Wikipedia, Genius EJ Dictionary MX.net, Genius JE Dictionary MX.net and Meikyo Japanese Dictionary MX.net).

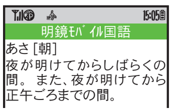
Searching As-You-Type

1. 辞書



Dictionary Window

2. **Enter reading (spelling for English-Japanese dictionary) ➡ ↕ Select word ➡ ■**



Definition/Translation Window

Looking Up in Online Dictionaries
[Definition/Translation Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *WebDict.Search* ➡ ■ ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select word ➡ ■

Searching by Keyword

1. **In Dictionary window, ✉ ➡ ↕ *Sort Entries* ➡ ■**
2. **↕ *Search Keyword* ➡ ■**



3. **■ ➡ Enter text ➡ ■**
4. **■ ➡ ↕ Select word ➡ ■**
   - Definition/translation window opens.

Using Log & Bookmarks

Saving Bookmarks

1. **In definition/translation window, ✉ ➡ ↕ *Bookmark* ➡ ■**

Opening Log or Bookmarks

1. **In Dictionary window, ✉ ➡ ↕ *History* or *Bookmark List* ➡ ■**
2. **↕ Select word ➡ ■**
   - Definition/translation window opens.

Advanced

Switching Dictionaries (**P.9-41**)

Adding Downloaded Dictionary

1 In Dictionary window, ✉ ➡ ↕ *Add Dictionary* ➡ ■

2 ✥ Select file ➡ ■

- Dictionary is added.

Canceling Added Dictionary

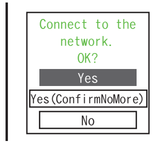
[Dictionary Window] ✉ ➡ ↕ *Cancel Dictionary* ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ *Yes* ➡ ■

Using Online Dictionaries

1 In Dictionary window, Y! ➡ ↕ *ﾈｯﾄ辞書* ➡ ■

- Terms of service appear when using online dictionary for the first time. Read and then press ■.

2 ■ ➡ Enter text ➡ ■ ➡ ■



3 ↕ *Yes* ➡ ■

4 ↕ Select word ➡ ■

Selecting Online Dictionary

After 1, ↕ (select pull-down menu) ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ Select dictionary ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ *検索* ➡ ■ ➡ From 3

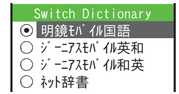
Disabling Confirmation

In 3, ↕ *Yes(ConfirmNoMore)* ➡ ■ ➡ From 4

Using Dictionaries during Text Entry

To use dictionaries before entering text, press 辞書0.

1 In kanji (hiragana) mode, enter text ➡ Before pressing ■ to complete entry, 辞書0



2 ↕ Select dictionary ➡ ■

3 ■ ➡ ↕ Select word ➡ ■

- Definition/translation window opens.

Inserting Index Word into Text

After 3, ✉ ➡ ↕ *Paste Index Word* ➡ ■

9 Handy Extras

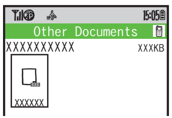
Opening PC Documents

Supported File Formats:

- **PDF (.pdf)**
- **Microsoft® Excel® (.xls)**
- **Microsoft® Word (.doc)**
- **Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)**

- Some files may not appear correctly.
- Download files via the Internet.
- When transferring files from PCs, save to corresponding Memory Card folder (**P.14-23**).

1 ■ ➡ ✣ ***Tools*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◂▸ ***Doc./Rec. Tools*** ➡ ▴▾ ***Document Viewer*** ➡ ■



2 ✣ **Select file** ➡ ■

Key Assignments

■	View whole page
✣	Scroll
1	View upper left
2	Full screen
3	View upper right
4/▶	Zoom out
4 (Long)/ ▶ (Long)	Continuous zoom out
5	View center
6/◀	Zoom in
6 (Long)/ ◀ (Long)	Continuous zoom in
7	View lower left
8	Jump to page
9	View lower right
0	Open Help
#	Next page
*	Previous page
↶	Fit width
Y!	Rotate 90°

Zooming In/Out with Loupe (Magnifier)

In open file, TV (Long) ➡ ✣ Select portion ➡ ✉ ➡ ▴▾ *Zoom Out* or *Zoom In* ➡ ■

9 Handy Extras

Saving Text

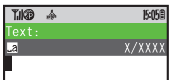
New Notepad Entry

1 ■ ➡ ✣ *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ ◂▫▸ *Doc./Rec. Tools* ➡ ▯ *Notepad* ➡ ■



Notepad List

2 ▯ *<Add New Entry>* ➡ ■



3 Enter text ➡ ■

4 ✣ Select Category ➡ ■ ➡ Saved

Sorting Entries Temporarily

[Notepad List] ✉

■ Press ✉ repeatedly to toggle sort options (Modified, Created, Category and Accessed).

Changing Landscape Notepad List View

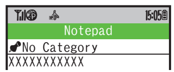
[Notepad List] ▯ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ▯ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ *Landscape Display* ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ Select option ➡ ■

Inserting Notepad Text during Text Entry

In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ ▯ *Notepad* ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ *Call Notepad* ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ Select entry ➡ ■

Opening Notepad

1 In Notepad list, ▯ (select entry) ➡ ■



2 CLEAR/BACK ➡ List returns

Deleting Entries

Deleting One Entry

1 In Notepad list, ▯ (select entry) ➡ ✉

2 ▯ *Delete Item* ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ *Yes* ➡ ■

Deleting All Entries

1 In Notepad list, ▯ (select entry) ➡ ✉ ➡ ▯ *Setting/Manage* ➡ ■

2 ▯ *Delete All* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ *Yes* ➡ ■

Advanced

● Editing Notepad ● Searching Text within All Entries ● Inserting Notepad Text into Message Text ● Sending Notepad Entries via S! Mail

(**P.9-41**)

Recording/Playing Voice

Recording

- If battery runs low while recording, Voice Recorder shuts off.
- Record conversations during calls via ***Record Caller Voice*** (**P.3-13**).

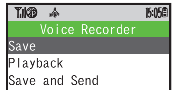
1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Tools*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◂▸ ***Doc./Rec. Tools*** ➡ ▴▾ ***Voice Recorder*** ➡ ■



Recording Window

2 ■ ➡ **Recording starts**

3 ■ ➡ **Recording stops**



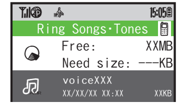
- For ***Extended Voice***, recording is saved automatically.

4 ▴▾ ***Save*** ➡ ■

Play Before Saving
In 4, ▴▾ *Playback* ➡ ■ ➡ Playback starts ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ Playback stops
Starting Over
In 4, CLEAR/BACK ➡ From 2

Playback

1 **In recording window,** ✉ ➡ ▴▾ ***Ring Songs·Tones*** ➡ ■



2 ▴▾ **Select file** ➡ ■
- Use ▴▾ to adjust volume.
- Press ■ to pause/resume. Press CLEAR/BACK to stop playback.

Playing Data Folder Files
■ ➡ ✥ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▴▾ ***Ring Songs·Tones*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ **Select file** ➡ ■

Advanced

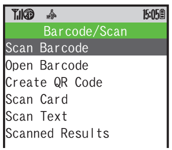
Saving Longer Recordings • Sending Voice Files via S! Mail • Switching Storage Media (**P.9-41**)

Scanning Printed Barcodes

Scan UPC/JAN (1D barcodes) or QR Codes (2D barcodes).

- Membership file or password may be required when scanning barcodes.
- Some barcodes may not be scanned.

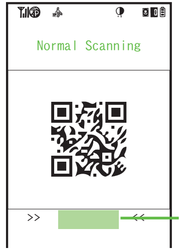
1 [■] ➡ [✥] ***Tools*** ➡ [■] ➡ [•□•] ***Doc./Rec. Tools*** ➡ [↕] ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ [■]



Barcode/Scan Menu

2 [↕] ***Scan Barcode*** ➡ [■]

3 **Frame barcode in center of Display**



Focus Adjustment Bar

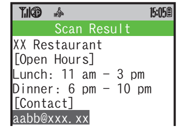
Scan Window

- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

4 [■] ➡ **Scan starts**

- If recognition takes time, slowly adjust the distance between handset and barcode.
- Press [Y!] to stop scan.

5 **Tone sounds ➡ Scan results appear**



Barcode Scan Results Window

Key Assignments in Scan Window

- [3] **: Toggle focus mode**
- [↺] **: Focus Lock**
- [#] **: Mobile Light on/off**
- [•□•] **: Adjust brightness**
- [0] **: Open Help**

Split Data

- After scanning, confirmation appears. Follow onscreen prompt(s).
- Scan results do not appear until all split data is scanned.

Starting Over

After 5, [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ [■] ➡ From 3

9 Handy Extras

Advanced

☞ ●Scanning during Text Entry ●Reading Saved Barcode Images ●Using Linked Info ●Saving Scan Results ●Opening Saved Scan Results ●Using Images as Wallpaper ●Saving Linked Info to Phone Book ●Saving Images & Melodies ●Opening or Playing Files ●Using Images for System Graphics ●Saving to Notepad ●Pasting to Message Text ●Copying Text (**P.9-42 - 9-43**)

Creating QR Codes

Create QR Codes from these items on handset:

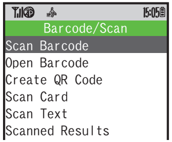
Phone Book	My Details
Text Input	Ring Songs·Tones
Pictures	Notepad

Large items are divided into multiple QR Codes.

Procedure

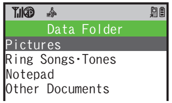
Follow these steps to create QR codes from Data Folder files:

1. ■ ➡ [navigation key] ***Tools*** ➡ ■ ➡ [navigation key] ***Doc./Rec. Tools*** ➡ [navigation key] ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ■



2. [navigation key] ***Create QR Code*** ➡ ■

3. [navigation key] ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■



4. [navigation key] **Select folder** ➡ ■ ➡ [navigation key] **Select file or entry** ➡ ■
   - QR Code is created.

5. ■
   - QR Code is saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

From Phone Book Entries
In 3, [navigation key] ***Phone Book*** ➡ ■ ➡ [navigation key] **Select entry** ➡ ■ ➡ 5

From My Details
In 3, [navigation key] ***My Details*** ➡ ■ ➡ [navigation key] **Select item** ➡ ■ ➡ 5

From Entered Text
In 3, [navigation key] ***Text Input*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter text** ➡ ■ ➡ 5

Switching Storage Media
In 5, [mail key] ➡ [navigation key] ***Save to*** ➡ ■ ➡ [navigation key] ***Phone*** or ***Memory Card*** ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Attaching to S! Mail
In 5, [mail key] ➡ [navigation key] ***Send As*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Complete message** ➡ [Y! key]

Incoming Calls
- QR Code creation is not affected by incoming calls. End the call to return.

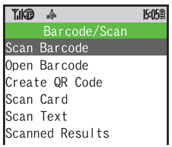
9 Handy Extras

Scanning Business Cards

Scan business cards and save names, addresses, etc. to Phone Book.

- English business cards may not be scanned correctly.
- Some cards may not be scanned.

❶ ■ ➡ ◎ ***Tools*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ ***Doc./Rec. Tools*** ➡ ◎ ***Barcode/Scan*** ➡ ■



❷ ◎ ***Scan Card*** ➡ ■

❸ **Frame card on Display**

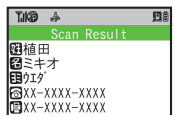


Scan Window

❹ ■

- Press Y! to stop scan.

❺ ■ ➡ **Scan results appear**



Card Scan Results Window

❻ ■ ➡ Y!

- New Phone Book entry is saved.

Key Assignments in Scan Window

3 : **Toggle focus mode**
↻ : **Focus Lock**
: **Mobile Light on/off**
◎ : **Adjust brightness**
0 : **Open Help**

If Text Exceeds Phone Book Entry Item Character Limit

- Confirmation appears. Follow these steps to delete overage:
  ◎ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

Changing Save Location

After ❺, ✉ ➡ ◎ *save to* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select location ➡ ■ ➡ ❻

Saving Scanned Image as Phone Book Picture

After ❺, ✉ ➡ ◎ *Add Image* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ■

Starting Over

After ❺, Y! ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ From ❸

Advanced

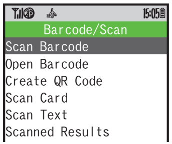
Saving to Notepad ● Pasting to Message Text ● Copying Text

(P.9-43)

Scanning Text

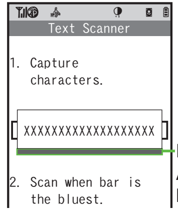
Scan text (URLs, mail addresses, phone numbers or alphanumerics).
Some text cannot be scanned.

1 ■ ➡ [Multi Selector] *Tools* ➡ ■ ➡ [←→] *Doc./Rec. Tools* ➡ [↑↓] *Barcode/Scan* ➡ ■



2 [↑↓] *Scan Text* ➡ ■

3 Frame text in center of Display



Scan Window

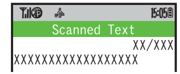
- Adjust to frame text in [ ].
- Use Focus Adjustment Bar as a guide (better focus in darker blue).

4 ■

- Press [Y!] to stop scan.

5 [↑↓] **Select line** ➡ ■ ➡ **Scan results appear**

6 ■



Scanned Text Window

Key Assignments in Scan Window

- [3] : Toggle focus mode
- [Camera key] : Focus Lock
- [#] : Mobile Light on/off
- [←→] : Adjust brightness
- [0] : Open Help

For White Text on Black Background

In 3, [Mail] ➡ [↑↓] *Reversed Text* ➡ ■ ➡ [↑↓] *Reversed* ➡ ■ ➡ From 4

Correcting Text Type

After 5, [Mail] ➡ [↑↓] *Change Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ [↑↓] Select type ➡ ■ ➡ 6

Editing Scanned Text

After 5, [Mail] ➡ [↑↓] *Select/Edit* ➡ ■ ➡ [←→] Select text ➡ [↑↓] Select alternative from list or edit directly ➡ 6

Starting Over

In 6, [CLEAR/BACK] ➡ [↑↓] *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ From 3

Advanced

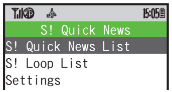
● Scanning during Text Entry ● Using Linked Info ● Saving Scan Results ● Opening Saved Scan Results ● Saving Linked Info to Phone Book ● Saving to Notepad ● Pasting to Message Text ● Copying Text (**P.9-42 - 9-43**)

Receiving Content Updates (Japanese)

View content updates or breaking news. Transmission fees apply.

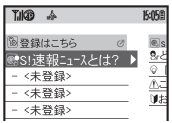
Registering S! Quick News Items

1 ■ ➡ ✣ *Entertainment* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *S! Quick News* ➡ ■



S! Quick News Menu

2 ⇕ *S! Quick News List* ➡ ■



S! Quick News List

3 ⇕ *登録はこちら* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■

- Handset connects to the Internet.

4 ⇕ **Select item** ➡ ■

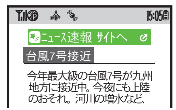
- Follow onscreen instructions.

Opening Information

1 **In S! Quick News List,** ⇕ **(select item)** ➡ ■

- Title list appears.

2 ⇕ **Select title** ➡ ■



- Press ✉ to return to item list, or Y! to open next title.

Updating Items Manually

[S! Quick News List] ⇕ Select item ➡ Y! ➡ ⇕ *更新* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *一件* or *全件* ➡ ■

Indicators

	Unread Special news
	Read Special news
	Unread News Flash
	Read News Flash
	Unread General news
	Read General news
	Auto update disabled

Advanced

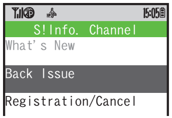
- Receiving S! Loop Item Updates
- Updating List Automatically
- Checking Update Schedule
- Changing Background Image
- Deleting S! Quick News Items (**P.9-44**)

S! Information Channel & Weather Indicator (Japanese)

Transmission fees apply.

Service Registration & Content Subscription

1 ■ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ■ ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ■



S! Information Channel Menu

2 *Registration/Cancel* ➡ ■

- Handset connects to the Internet. Follow onscreen instructions.

New Received Information

Information window opens for new S! Information Channel info delivery.

1 **While Information window appears,** *S! Info. Channel* ➡ ■

- S! Information Channel page opens. Follow onscreen instructions.
- S! Information Channel page handling is similar to that of Yahoo! Keitai.

2 ➡ **Page closes**

Opening Unread Latest Issue

[S! Information Channel Menu] *What's New* ➡ ■

Opening Back Issues

[S! Information Channel Menu] *Back Issue* ➡ ■ ➡ **Select date** ➡ ■

Using Weather Indicator

After S! Information Channel registration, local area weather indicator appears in Standby.

☀	Clear skies (day)	☃	Snow
☽	Clear skies (night)	⚡	Thunder showers
☁	Cloudy	▷	Then
☂	Rain	/	Partly/chance of

Example: ☁/☂ ➡ Partly cloudy with a chance of rain

Indicators other than the above also appear for more information.

Manual Update

[S! Information Channel Menu] *Weather Indicator* ➡ ■ ➡ *Manual Update* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

Advanced

Saving Files to Data Folder · Changing Display Size · Changing Scroll Unit · Copying Text · Requesting Re-Delivery · Checking Weather Forecast (P.9-45)

Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby · Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates (P.13-17)

Reading e-Books (Japanese)

Downloading e-Books

1 Y! ➡ ◈ *メニューリスト* ➡ ■

2 ◈ *書籍･ｺﾐｯｸ･写真集* ➡ ■

- Follow onscreen instructions.
- Downloaded e-Books are saved to Data Folder (Books).

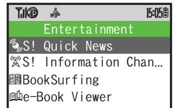
Note

- Alternatively, visit SH-web to download e-Books.

e-Book Viewer

Read XMDF books and dictionary files. Some files may not be supported.

1 ■ ➡ ◈ *Entertainment* ➡ ■



Entertainment Menu

2 ◈ *e-Book Viewer* ➡ ■

- e-Book Viewer starts. Refer to the e-Book Viewer help menu for operational instructions.

BookSurfing®

Download Contents Keys and read CCF files. Some files may not be supported.

1 **In Entertainment menu,** ◈ ***BookSurfing*** ➡ ■

- BookSurfing® S! Application starts. Refer to the BookSurfing® help menu for operational instructions.

Moving CCF Files via Memory Card

- When purchasing a new handset, move CCF files and retrieve Contents Keys to open the files. Some files may need to be re-downloaded.

Advanced

Copying Text Opening Non-923SH e-Books (Library) (**P.9-45**)

PIM/Lifestyle Tools 1

Start Here [Calendar Window] P.9-3 [Schedule Entry Window] P.9-3 [Task Entry Window] P.9-5 [Schedule List] P.9-4 [Task List] P.9-6

Calendar & Tasks

Calendar

Changing Date Color

By Days of the Week

[Calendar Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Set Color* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *By Week* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select day ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select color ➡ ■

By Date

[Calendar Window] ✥ Select date ➡ 4 ➡ ◎ Select color ➡ ■

Resetting "By Date" Colors

[Calendar Window] ✉ ➡ ◎ *Calendar Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Set Color* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Reset Color* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select option ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■

Saving Schedules/Tasks

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] ◎ *Alarm:* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select folder ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select tone/file ➡ ■ ➡ Y! ➡ Y!

- Select start point if required.

Hiding Entries

[Schedule Entry Window]/[Task Entry Window] ◎ *Secret:* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Saving Schedules

Saving Repetitive Schedules

[Schedule Entry Window] ◎ *Repeat:* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select cycle ➡ ■ ➡ Enter repeat time ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

- Repeat time is not available for ***Every Year***.

Editing Schedules

[Schedule List] ◎ Select schedule ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Edit* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving schedules ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Saving Tasks

Editing Tasks

[Task List] ◎ Select task ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Edit* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving tasks ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

PIM/Lifestyle Tools 2

Start Here → [Calendar Window] P.9-3 [Task List] P.9-6 [Alarm Menu] P.9-7 [Alarm List] P.9-7

Managing Schedules

Deleting All Schedules

[Calendar Window] ✉ → ◎ *Delete* → ■ → ◎ *All Appointments* → ■ → Enter Handset Code → ■ → ◎ *Yes* → ■

Managing Tasks

Deleting All Tasks

[Task List] ✉ → ◎ *Delete* → ■ → ◎ *All Tasks* → ■ → Enter Handset Code → ■ → ◎ *Yes* → ■

Alarms

Saving Entry Name

[Alarm Menu] ◎ *Subject:* → ■ → Enter name → ■ → Y!

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Alarm Menu] ◎ *Assign Tone/ Video:* → ■ → ◎ Select folder → ■ → ◎ Select tone/file → ■ → Y!

- Select start point if required.

Using Customized Screen Tone/Video

[Alarm Menu] ◎ *Assign Tone/ Video:* → ■ → ◎ *Customized Screen* → ■ → Y!

Setting Handset to Vibrate at Alarm Time

[Alarm Menu] ◎ *Vibration:* → ■ → ◎ *On* or *Link to Sound* → ■ → Y!

- Select ***Link to Sound*** to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

Editing Entries

[Alarm List] ◎ Select entry → ■ → ◎ Select item → ■ → Edit in the same manner as saving entries → ■ → Y!

PIM/Lifestyle Tools 3

Start Here → [Wakeup TV Menu] P.9-9 [Wakeup TV List] P.9-9 [Calculator Window] P.9-11 [Expenses Memo List] P.9-12

Wakeup TV

Changing Alarm Tone/Video

Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Wakeup TV Menu] [↕] *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] Select folder ➡ [■] ➡ [✣] Select tone/file ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!]

- Select start point if required.

Using Customized Screen Tone/Video

[Wakeup TV Menu] [↕] *Assign Tone/Video:* ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] *Customized Screen* ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!]

Editing Entries

[Wakeup TV List] [↕] Select entry ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] Select item ➡ [■] ➡ Edit in the same manner as saving entries ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!]

Calculator

Copying Calculation Results

While result appears, [✉] ➡ [↕] *Copy* ➡ [■]

Changing Exchange Rate for Currency Conversion

[Calculator Window] [✉] ➡ [↕] *Money Converter* ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] *Exchange Rate* ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] *Domestic* or *Foreign* ➡ [■] ➡ Enter rate ➡ [■]

Converting Currencies

[Calculator Window] Enter amount of money ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Money Converter* ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] *To Domestic* or *To Foreign* ➡ [■]

- Set Exchange Rate first.

Expenses Memo

Changing Category of Saved Entry

[Expenses Memo List] [↕] Select entry ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] Select Category ➡ [■]

Changing Amount

[Expenses Memo List] [↕] Select entry ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Change Amount* ➡ [■] ➡ Edit ➡ [■]

PIM/Lifestyle Tools 4

Start Here → [IC Card Settings Menu] P.9-14 [Mail Remote Lock Menu] P.9-14 [Call Remote Lock Menu] P.9-15

Osaifu-Keitai®

Enabling to View E-Money Balances

[IC Card Settings Menu] ⬍ *Balance Info* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *<Empty>* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *S! Appli* or *Lifestyle-Appli* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select application ➡ ■

- For use with compatible Lifestyle-Applications.
- Start Lifestyle-Appli once before adding it to Balance Info list.

Moving Applications Up/Down Balance Info List

[IC Card Settings Menu] ⬍ *Balance Info* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Move* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select location ➡ ■

Removing Applications from Balance Info List

[IC Card Settings Menu] ⬍ *Balance Info* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select application ➡ ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Delete* ➡ ■

Checking E-Money Balance on External Display

In closed position, ◀ (Long) ➡ Service name/balance appears ➡ ● ➡ Standby returns

- Use ◀▶ to view balances of listed entries.
- Save Lifestyle-Appli to Balance Info list beforehand.
- Balances do not appear if IC Card Lock is active.

Changing IC Card Lock Notice Recipient

Changing Recipient

[Mail Remote Lock Menu] ⬍ *Notice Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *Send Notice* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *To Set Recipient* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *Set Recipient* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select method ➡ ■ ➡ Select/enter number/address ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Disabling Notice

[Mail Remote Lock Menu] ⬍ *Notice Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *Send Notice* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ CLEAR/BACK ➡ Y!

Changing Required Missed Call Count for Call Remote Lock

[Call Remote Lock Menu] ⬍ *Count for Lock* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Missed Call count ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Clocks/Gauges

Start Here ➔ [Hour Minder Menu] P.9-19 [Body Info Menu] P.9-20 [Pedometer Menu] P.9-20 [S! GPS Navi Menu] P.9-22

Hour Minder

Changing Hour Minder Tone/Video

Using Preset Tone or Data Folder File

[Hour Minder Menu] ◻ *Advanced* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ Select folder ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ Select tone/file ➔ ■ ➔ Y! ➔ Y!

- Select start point if required.

Using Customized Screen Tone/Video

[Hour Minder Menu] ◻ *Advanced* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Assign Tone/Video:* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Customized Screen* ➔ ■ ➔ Y! ➔ Y!

Setting Handset to Vibrate at Hour Minder Time

[Hour Minder Menu] ◻ *Advanced* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Vibration:* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *On* or *Link to Sound* ➔ ■ ➔ Y! ➔ Y!

- Select ***Link to Sound*** to allow compatible SMAF files to control vibration.

Pedometer

Editing Body Information

[Body Info Menu] ◻ Select item ➔ ■ ➔ Enter value ➔ ■ ➔ Y!

- For ***Pace***, automatic calculation confirmation appears (when height is entered).

Using Pedometer Calendar

[Pedometer Menu] ◻ *Pedometer Calendar* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ Select date ➔ ■

- Degree of achievement appears.
- Press ✱ or # to view previous or next month.

Checking Accumulated Data

[Pedometer Menu] ◻ *Accumulate walk* ➔ ■

- Change in body information is reflected in the data.

Disabling Achievement Notice

[Pedometer Menu] ◻ *Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Target* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Goal Announce* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Off* ➔ ■

S! GPS Navi

Sending Current Location via Mail

[S! GPS Navi Menu] ◻ *Location Mail* ➔ ■ ➔ Complete message ➔ Y!

- Location Information cannot be sent with images/video clips.

Opening Location Log

[S! GPS Navi Menu] ◻ *Location Logs* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ Select record ➔ ■

Doc./Rec. Tools 1

Start Here ➡ [Dictionary Window] P.9-24 [Notepad List] P.9-27 [Recording Window] P.9-28

Dictionary

Switching Dictionaries

[Dictionary Window] ✉ ➡ ◉ Select dictionary ➡ ■

- Last used dictionary appears first.

Notepad

Editing Notepad

Editing Text

[Notepad List] ◉ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◉ *Edit Text* ➡ ■ ➡ Edit text ➡ ■

Changing Category

[Notepad List] ◉ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◉ *Change Category* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ Select Category ➡ ■

Searching Text within All Entries

[Notepad List] ◉ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◉ *Search* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter text ➡ ■

Inserting Notepad Text into Message Text

[Notepad List] ◉ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◉ *Send* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *As Message Text* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *S! Mail or SMS* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ ✉

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Sending Notepad Entries via S! Mail

[Notepad List] ◉ Select entry ➡ ✉ ➡ ◉ *Send* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *Via Message* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ ✉

Voice Recorder

Saving Longer Recordings

[Recording Window] ✉ ➡ ◉ *Record Time* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ *Extended Voice* ➡ ■

Sending Voice Files via S! Mail

[Recording Window] ■ ➡ Recording starts ➡ ■ ➡ Recording stops ➡ ◉ *Save and Send* ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ ✉

- Available in ***For Message*** mode.

Switching Storage Media

[Recording Window] ✉ ➡ ◉ *Save Recording to* ➡ ■ ➡ ◉ Select option ➡ ■

- Available in ***For Message*** mode.
- Set to ***Ask Each Time*** to select media after every recording.

Doc./Rec. Tools 2

Start Here ➡ [Barcode/Scan Menu] P.9-29 [Barcode Scan Results Window] P.9-29 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-32

Scan Barcode

Scanning during Text Entry

Pasting All Scan Results

In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Scan* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *Scan Code* ➡ ■ ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Pasting a Part of Scan Results

In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Scan* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *Scan Code* ➡ ■ ➡ Frame barcode in center of Display ➡ ■ ➡ ✉ ➡ ✥ Select first character ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Highlight text range ➡ ■

Reading Saved Barcode Images

[Barcode/Scan Menu] ⬍ *Open Barcode* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select file ➡ ■

Scan Text

Scanning during Text Entry

In a text entry window, ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Scan* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *Text Scanner* ➡ ■ ➡ Frame text in center of Display ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select line ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Scan Results

Using Linked Info

Dialing Numbers

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ✥ Select number ➡ ■ ➡ ☎

Sending Messages

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ✥ Select mail address ➡ ■ ➡ Complete message ➡ ✓

- When ***MAIL TO:*** appears in scan results, press ■ to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Composition window.

Accessing Internet Sites

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ✥ Select URL ➡ ■

Saving Scan Results

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Save* ➡ ■

Opening Saved Scan Results

[Barcode/Scan Menu] ⬍ *Scanned Results* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ Select file ➡ ■

- Select a file and press ✉ to rename files, open properties or delete files.
- Some files may not open.

Using Images as Wallpaper

[Barcode Scan Results Window] ✥ Select image ➡ ✉ ➡ ⬍ *Set as Wallpaper* ➡ ■ ➡ ⬍ *Vertical* or *Horizontal* ➡ ■ ➡ ■

- If Wallpaper Display options appear, follow onscreen prompts.

Doc./Rec. Tools 3

Start Here ➔ [Barcode Scan Results Window] P.9-29 [Scanned Text Window] P.9-32 [Card Scan Results Window] P.9-31

Saving Linked Info to Phone Book

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select number or mail address ➔ ➔ *Save to Ph.Book* ➔ ■ ➔ *As New Entry* ➔ ■ ➔ Complete other fields ➔

- To add to an existing entry, select ***As New Detail***.
- When ***MEMORY:*** appears in scan results, press ■ to enter the items underlined with a dotted line automatically in Phone Book entry window.

Saving Images & Melodies

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select file ➔ ➔ *To Data Folder* ➔ ■

Opening or Playing Files

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select file ➔ ■

Using Images for System Graphics

[Barcode Scan Results Window] Select image ➔ ➔ *As System* ➔ ■ ➔ Select item ➔ ■ ➔ ■ ➔ Specify display area ➔ ■

- Some images may be usable without specifying display area.

Saving to Notepad

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Card Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ➔ *Notepad* ➔ ■

Pasting to Message Text

All Text

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Card Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ➔ *Send Message* ➔ ■ ➔ ■ ➔ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➔ ■ ➔ Complete message ➔

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Selected Text

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Card Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ➔ *Send Message* ➔ ■ ➔ ➔ Select first character ➔ ■ ➔ Highlight text range ➔ ■ ➔ *S! Mail* or *SMS* ➔ ■ ➔ Complete message ➔

- S! Mail Composition window opens automatically depending on character count.

Copying Text

Text

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Card Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] ➔ *Copy* ➔ ■ ➔ Select first character ➔ ■ ➔ Highlight text range ➔ ■

Number, Address or URL

[Barcode Scan Results Window]/ [Scanned Text Window] Select number, mail address or URL ➔ ➔ *Copy Telephone*, *Copy Address* or *Copy URL* ➔ ■

Entertainment 1

Start Here ➔ [S! Quick News Menu] P.9-33 [S! Quick News List] P.9-33

S! Quick News

Receiving S! Loop Item Updates

Registering with S! Loop Items

[S! Quick News Menu] ◈ *S! Loop List* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *S!ループにアクセス* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *Yes* ➔ ■

- Handset connects to the Internet. Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Opening Information

[S! Quick News Menu] ◈ *S! Loop List* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ Select item ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ Select title ➔ ■

- Indicators:

▢	Unread S! Loop
▢	Read S! Loop
☒	Auto update disabled

Updating List Automatically

S! Quick News List

[S! Quick News Menu] ◈ *Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *Automatic Update* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *S! Quick News* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ Select item ➔ ■ ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ Select interval or choose *On* ➔ ■

- When a confirmation appears, press ■.
- When Special is set to ***On***, items are updated every four hours.
- When General is set to ***On***, items are updated once a day.
- To cancel automatic update, choose ***Off*** and press ■.
- Updating items may incur high charges.
- Only available in Japan.

S! Loop List

[S! Quick News Menu] ◈ *Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *Automatic Update* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *S! Loop* ➔ ■ ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *On* ➔ ■ ➔ ■

- Items are updated approximately four times a day.
- Only available in Japan.

Checking Update Schedule

[S! Quick News Menu] ◈ *Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *Check Schedule* ➔ ■

Changing Background Image

[S! Quick News Menu] ◈ *Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *Change Skin* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ Select pattern ➔ ■

Deleting S! Quick News Items

One Entry

[S! Quick News List] ◈ Select item ➔ ✉ ➔ ◈ *一件* ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *Yes* ➔ ■

All Entries

[S! Quick News List] ◈ Select item ➔ ✉ ➔ ◈ *全件* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ■ ➔ ◈ *Yes* ➔ ■

Entertainment 2

Start Here ➡ [S! Information Channel Page] P.9-34 [S! Information Channel Menu] P.9-34 [Entertainment Menu] P.9-35

S! Information Channel

Saving Files to Data Folder

[S! Information Channel Page] ✉ ➡ ⍗ *Save Items* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select file ➡ ■ ➡ ⍗ *Save* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ *Save here* ➡ ■

- Some files are saved automatically.

Changing Display Size

[S! Information Channel Page] ✉ ➡ ⍗ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ⍗ *Display Size* ➡ ■ ➡ ⍗ Select size ➡ ■

Changing Scroll Unit

[S! Information Channel Page] ✉ ➡ ⍗ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ⍗ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ■ ➡ ⍗ Select unit ➡ ■

Copying Text

[S! Information Channel Page] ✉ ➡ ⍗ *Copy Text* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select first character ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Highlight text range ➡ ■

Requesting Re-Delivery

[S! Information Channel Menu] ⍗ *Get Latest Contents* ➡ ■ ➡ ⍗ *Yes* ➡ ■

Checking Weather Forecast

[S! Information Channel Menu] ⍗ *Weather Indicator* ➡ ■ ➡ ⍗ *Weather* ➡ ■

e-Books

Copying Text

In open page, Y! ➡ ⍗ *文字列をｺﾋﾟｰ* ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Select first character ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ Highlight text range ➡ ■

Opening Non-923SH e-Books (Library)

[Entertainment Menu] ⍗ *e-Book Viewer* ➡ ✉ ➡ ⍗ Select file ➡ ■

- Some files may not open.

10 Communication Services

Using S! Town & S! Loop (Japanese)

S! Town

Select an avatar to enter this 3D virtual town, where you can play games and meet other users.

- To use S! Town, agree to the terms of service then complete free user registration.
- Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Communication*** ➡ ■

2 ⍖ ***S! Town*** ➡ ■

- S! Town (S! Application) starts.
- Refer to the S! Town help menu for operational instructions.
- When an upgrade notice appears, follow onscreen instructions to upgrade.

S! Town Library

- Downloaded S! Town-compatible S! Applications are saved to S! Town Library. To start an application in S! Town Library, follow these steps:
  ■ ➡ ✥ ***Communication*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⍖ ***S! Town*** ➡ ✉ ➡ ⍖ **Select application** ➡ ■

S! Loop

S! Loop is an online communication service. Share your diary, join BBS, etc. Internet connection is required; may incur high charges.

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Communication*** ➡ ■

2 ⍖ ***S! Loop*** ➡ ■

- Refer to the S! Loop help menu for operational instructions.

Using S! Friend's Status

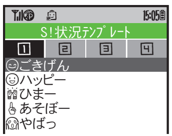
- S! Friend's Status requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Set Connection status to ***Online*** beforehand.

Changing My Status

Follow these steps to change Status, Availability and Comment; new status is sent to the members.

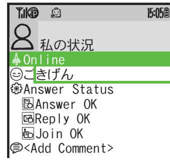
1 **(Long)**
If Connection status is ***Online***, skip ahead to 3.

2 ***Yes*** ➔ ■



Status Template Window

3 **Select Status** ➔ ■



Connection Status

My Status Window

4 **Select Availability, e.g., *Answer OK*** ➔ ■ ➔ **Select new Availability** ➔ ■

5 ***<Add Comment>*** ➔ ■ ➔ **Enter text** ➔ ■

6 ➔ **Update starts**

Changing Connection Status
[My Status Window] ***Online*** **(or *Offline*)** ➔ ■ ➔ **Select status** ➔ ■

Changing Status Icon/Label
[Status Template Window] Select Status ➔ ➔ ***Status Icon*** **or *Status Label*** ➔ ■ ➔ **Select Pictogram or enter text** ➔ ■ ➔

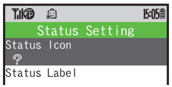
Changing Availability Settings at Once
In 4, ***Answer Status*** ➔ ■ ➔ **Select new Answer Status** ➔ ■ ➔ **From 5**

Editing My Status Name
[My Status Window] ➔ ***Edit Name*** ➔ ■ ➔ **Edit** ➔ ■

Creating Status Templates

Save custom combinations of Status Icon and Status Label to each template.

1. In Status Template window, [✉] ➡ [↕] *New Entry* ➡ [■]
2. Enter name ➡ [■]
3. [↕] *<未定>* ➡ [■]



4. [↕] *Status Icon* ➡ [■] ➡ [✥] Select Pictogram ➡ [■]
5. [↕] *Status Label* ➡ [■] ➡ Enter text ➡ [■] ➡ [Y!]
6. Repeat 3 - 5 ➡ [Y!] ➡ Saved

Saving to Data Folder
[Status Template Window] [↔] Select template ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Save to DF* ➡ [■] ➡ [✥] *Save here* ➡ [■]

Loading Templates from Data Folder
[Status Template Window] [✉] ➡ [↕] *Add Template* ➡ [■] ➡ [✥] Select template ➡ [■]

Renaming Templates
[Status Template Window] [↔] Select template ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Edit Temp. Name* ➡ [■] ➡ Enter name ➡ [■]

Resetting Templates

One Template

1. In Status Template window, [↔] (select template) ➡ [✉]
2. [↕] *Reset* ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ [■]

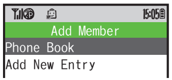
All Templates

1. In Status Template window, [✉]
2. [↕] *Reset All* ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ [■]
   - Status Template window returns to the default setting.

Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book for the first time. To add members, see **P.10-6**.

❶ ■ ➡ ✥ ***Communication*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ ***S! Friend's Status*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■



❷ ⇕ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ■ ➡ ✥ **Select entry** ➡ ■

❸ ⇕ **Select phone number** ➡ ■

- Omit ❸ if only one number is saved.

❹ ⇕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

- Registration request is sent to the number. Registration is complete when an acceptance notice arrives.

When Registration is Complete

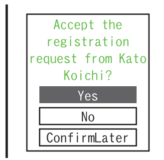
- My Status is sent and member's status appears on handset.

Direct Entry

In ❷, ⇕ *Add New Entry* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter phone number ➡ ■ ➡ ❹

Registering from Received Request

When a registration request arrives, a confirmation appears.



❶ ⇕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

- Acceptance notice is sent; the number is registered.

Rejecting

In ❶, ⇕ *No* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■

- Rejection notice is sent; the number cannot be registered for 24 hours.
- For ***ConfirmLater***, Information window opens.

Opening Member Status

❶ ■ ➡ ✥ ***Communication*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ ***S! Friend's Status*** ➡ ■ ➡ ⇔ **Select Group**



S! Friend's Status Member List

❷ ⇕ **Select member** ➡ ■



Member Status Details Window

When Cancellation Notice Arrives

- Member is deleted from S! Friend's Status member list.

Advanced

Adding Members · Deleting Members · Moving Members · Renaming Groups · Updating Manually · Opening Notices (**P.10-6**)

Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers · Rejecting all requests · Rejecting incoming images (**P.13-18**)

Adding Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List]
[Mail] ➡ [Select] *Add Member* ➡ [Center] ➡ [Select] Select method ➡ [Center] ➡ Select entry or enter phone number ➡ [Center] ➡ [Select] *Yes* ➡ [Center]

Deleting Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List]
[Select] Select member ➡ [Mail] ➡ [Select] *Registration Release* ➡ [Center] ➡ [Select] *Yes* ➡ [Center] ➡ [Select] *Yes* ➡ [Center]

- Cancellation notice is sent; deleted members cannot be re-registered for 24 hours.

Moving Members

[S! Friend's Status Member List]
[Select] Select member ➡ [Mail] ➡ [Select] *Change Group* ➡ [Center] ➡ [Select] Select target Group ➡ [Center]

Renaming Groups

[S! Friend's Status Member List]
[Mail] ➡ [Select] *Edit Group Name* ➡ [Center] ➡ Enter name ➡ [Center]

Updating Manually

[S! Friend's Status Member List]
[Mail] ➡ [Select] *Settings* ➡ [Center] ➡ [Select] *Status Update* ➡ [Center]

Opening Notices

[S! Friend's Status Member List]
[Mail] ➡ [Select] *Status Notif. List* ➡ [Center] ➡ [Select] Select notice ➡ [Center]

- Accept or reject registration requests.

Using S! Circle Talk

- A subscription to S! Friend's Status is required.
- Transmission fees apply during S! Circle Talk.

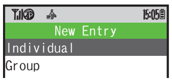
Registering Members

Follow these steps to register a number saved in Phone Book:

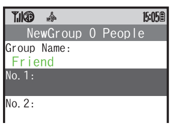
1 ●

- When registering a member for the first time, a confirmation appears. Choose ***Yes*** and press ■, then skip ahead to 3.

2 ◇ ***<Add New Entry>*** ➡ ■



3 ◇ ***Group*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◇ ***Group Name:*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ■



4 ◇ **Select number, e.g., *No.1:*** ➡ ■

5 ◇ ***Phone Book*** ➡ ■ ➡ ◈ **Select entry** ➡ ■

6 ◇ **Select phone number** ➡ ■



- Omit 6 if only one number is saved.
- Repeat 4 - 6 to add members.

7 Y! ➡ **Saved**

Saving as Individuals

In 3, ◇ *Individual* ➡ ■ ➡ 5 - 6

Saving from S! Friend's Status Member List

In 5, ◇ *Members List* ➡ ■ ➡ ◈ Select member ➡ ■ ➡ 7

- Omit 7 when ***Individual*** is selected in 3.

10 Communication Services

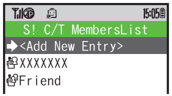
Advanced

☞ Editing Member List (**P.10-9**)

Initiating S! Circle Talk

Follow these steps to send S! Circle Talk requests to members:
Set My Status to ***Online*** first (**P.10-3**).

1



S! Circle Talk Member List

2 Select member or Group ➡

3 ➡ Transmission starts

- S! Circle Talk starts when request is accepted by a receiver.

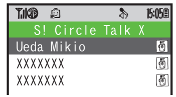
Direct Entry

Enter phone number ➡ ➡ ➡ Transmission starts

S! Circle Talk Operations

Speaking

1 Press and hold when *Press and Hold* appears ➡ You have the floor



- ***:Own*** appears when you have the floor.

2 Keep holding to speak ➡ Release ➡ Floor is released

- Warning tone sounds before time limit.

Loudspeaker

During S! Circle Talk, (canceled)

- To reactivate, press twice.

Exiting S! Circle Talk

1 ➡ Connection ends

- S! Circle Talk ends automatically when there is only one participant left, including yourself.

Rejoining S! Circle Talk

/ ➡ Select most recent S! Circle Talk record ➡ ➡ *Rejoin Circle Talk* ➡

- An error message appears when S! Circle Talk has ended or maximum number of participants are already engaged.

Accepting S! Circle Talk Request

1 While handset is ringing/ vibrating, ➡ S! Circle Talk starts

- Alternatively, press .
- S! Circle Talk Operations: left

10 Communication Services

Advanced

Canceling Loudspeaker (**P.13-18**)

Editing Member List

Replacing Individual Members

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ⇒ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ Edit ➡ ■ ➡ ■ ➡ Select method ➡ ■ ➡ Select entry ➡ ■

Editing Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ⇒ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ Edit ➡ ■ ➡ Select target ➡ ■ ➡ Edit/enter ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Deleting Members or Groups

[S! Circle Talk Member List] ⇒ Select member or Group ➡ ✉ ➡ Delete ➡ ■ ➡ Yes ➡ ■

Deleting Group Members

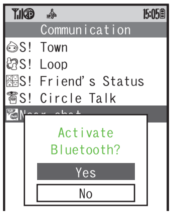
[S! Circle Talk Member List] ⇒ Select Group ➡ ✉ ➡ Edit ➡ ■ ➡ Select member ➡ ✉ ➡ Delete ➡ ■ ➡ Yes ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Using Near Chat (Japanese)

- In the event that this handset may be used by a minor, access to this application may be password restricted by a supervising adult. In this case, Handset Code access must also be managed to prevent the execution of Memory All Clear (**P.13-15**) that may be used to reset the application password.
- Because this application employs Bluetooth® wireless technology transmission/connection fees do not apply.

Sending Near Chat Request

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Communication*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Near chat*** ➡ ■

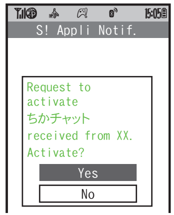


2 ↕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Receiving Near Chat Request

When a Near Chat request arrives, a tone sounds and S! Appli Notification appears.



After a period of inactivity, Information window opens, tone sounds and notification appears.

1 ↕ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

- Near Chat S! Application starts.
- For more, see Near Chat S! Application instructions.

Rejecting Request

In 1, ↕ *No* ➡ ■

11

Handset Security

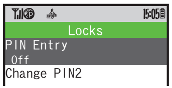
Operations Security

Function Lock

Restrict access to handset functions.

Auto	Lock when handset is closed
Once	One time lock
At Power On	Lock when handset is turned on

1 ■ ➡ ✥ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ **In Phone Settings menu,** ▯ ***Locks*** ➡ ■



Locks Menu

2 ▯ ***Function Lock*** ➡ ■

3 ▯ **Select item** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■

Unlocking Handset
[Standby] Enter Handset Code ➡ ■
When Function Lock is Active
- Press corresponding key to turn handset on/off, answer calls, place callers on hold, end calls, etc.

PIN Entry

Activate PIN Entry to require PIN1 entry each time handset is turned on.

1 **In Locks menu,** ▯ ***PIN Entry*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***Switch On/Off*** ➡ ■

2 ▯ ***On*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter PIN1** ➡ ■

Secure Remote Lock

Lock a lost handset remotely via PC or another handset. Secure Remote Lock disables all operations except turning handset on, and activates IC Card Lock (**P.9-14**).

For more about Secure Remote Lock, see SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp. Website (**P.14-22**) or contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

Accessing My SoftBank

Access My SoftBank as needed.

1 Y! ➡ ✥ ***メニューリスト*** ➡ ■

2 ▯ ***My SoftBank*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▯ ***English*** ➡ ■

Advanced

● Changing PIN1 ● Changing PIN2 ● Setting Secure Remote Lock Activation Message to Appear (**P.11-4**)

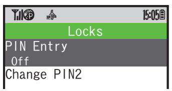
Information Security

Application Lock

Restrict access to these functions:

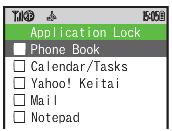
Phone Book	Calendar/Tasks
Yahoo! Keitai	Mail
Notepad	

1. [■] ➡ [✣] *Settings* ➡ [■] ➡ In Phone Settings menu, [↕] *Locks* ➡ [■]



Locks Menu

2. [↕] *Application Lock* ➡ [■]



3. [↕] Select item ➡ [■] (☑ appears) ➡ [Y!] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ [■]

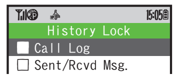
Temporary Access to Functions

- When accessing functions, enter Handset Code and press [■].

History Lock

Restrict access to Call Log and sent/received mail records.

1. In Locks menu, [↕] *History Lock* ➡ [■]



2. [↕] Select item ➡ [■] (☑ appears) ➡ [Y!] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ [■]

Temporary Access to Records

- When accessing records, enter Handset Code and press [■].

Show Secret Data

Activate Show Secret Data to access Secret entries.

1. In Locks menu, [↕] *Show Secret Data* ➡ [■]
2. [↕] *On* ➡ [■] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ [■]

When Show Secret Data is Active

- Predictive is not available for text entry.

Activating Temporarily with Motion Control

1. Enter Handset Code ➡ Shake handset left or right
   - Close handset in Standby to cancel Show Secret Data.

Additional Functions

Start Here ➔ [Locks Menu] P.11-2

PIN

Changing PIN1

[Locks Menu] ◻ *PIN Entry* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Change PIN* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter current PIN1 ➔ ■ ➔ Enter new PIN1 ➔ ■ ➔ Re-enter new PIN1 ➔ ■

- Activate PIN Entry first.

Changing PIN2

[Locks Menu] ◻ *Change PIN2* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter current PIN2 ➔ ■ ➔ Enter new PIN2 ➔ ■ ➔ Re-enter new PIN2 ➔ ■

Secure Remote Lock

Setting Secure Remote Lock Activation Message to Appear

■ Saving Message

[Locks Menu] ◻ *Set Lock Message* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Message* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ■ ➔ Enter message ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Yes* ➔ ■

■ Checking Message

[Locks Menu] ◻ *Set Lock Message* ➔ ■ ➔ ◻ *Check Message* ➔ ■

12

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Wirelessly transfer the following files between 923SH and compatible devices.

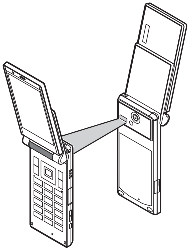
Phone Book	Received Msg.
Calendar	Sent Messages
Tasks	Drafts
Notepad	Templates
Bookmarks	Data Folder

- Copy/forward protected files are not transferable.
- Some files may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not be saved properly.

Getting Started

Infrared Precautions

Align Infrared Ports of both devices.



- Do not place objects between devices.
- Keep Infrared Ports aligned during transfer.

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function
IrSS Transfer	Exchange single image files with compatible devices at high speed

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

- Four-digit code required for infrared transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

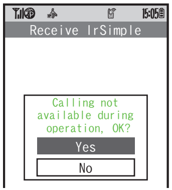
Transferring Files via Infrared

Receiving Files

1 [□•] **(Long)**

- Infrared is activated.
- Handset receives files if sent within three minutes.
- Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests.
- To cancel infrared, Long Press [□•].

2 Connection request arrives



Request Window

3 Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press [Y!].

Subsequent Operations

One File Transfer

[↕] ***Yes*** ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] ***Yes*** ➡ [■]

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press [■].

All File Transfer (Adding Files)

[↕] ***Yes*** ➡ [■] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ [■] ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡ [■] ➡ [↕] ***As New Items*** ➡ [■]

IrSS Transfer

[↕] ***Yes*** ➡ [■]

- Files are saved to Data Folder (Pictures).

Advanced

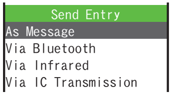
Overwriting Existing Files ● Sending My Details ● Sending Non-Phone Book Files (**P.12-10**)

Sending Files

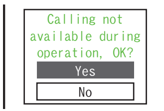
One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1. ▯ ➡ ✥ **Select entry** ➡ ✉ ➡ ▯ ***Send Entry*** ➡ ■



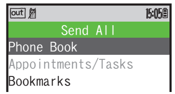
2. ▯ ***Via Infrared*** ➡ ■



3. ▯ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Transfer starts**
   - When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

1. ■ ➡ ✥ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ▭ ***Connectivity*** ➡ ▯ ***Infrared*** ➡ ■
2. ▯ ***Send All*** ➡ ■
3. ▯ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■



4. ▯ **Select item** ➡ ■
5. **Enter Authorization Code** ➡ ■ ➡ **Transfer starts**
   - When finished, Send All menu returns.

Sending Phone Book

- In ❺, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures: ▯ ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** ➡ ■

Sending JPEG Images at High Speed

1. ■ ➡ ✥ ***Data Folder*** ➡ ■
2. ▯ ***Pictures*** **or** ***DCIM*** ➡ ■
   For ***DCIM***, select a folder and press ■.
3. ▯ **Select image** ➡ Y! **(Long)**



4. ▯ ***Yes*** **or** ***No*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Transfer starts**
   - When finished, file list returns.
   - Transfers are one-way; end even if files are not received.

Connectivity & File Backup 12

Transferring Files via IC Transmission

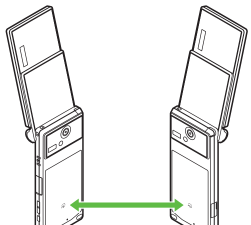
Wirelessly transfer files between 923SH and compatible devices.

- For transferable files, see **P.12-2**.
- Cancel IC Card Lock beforehand.

Getting Started

IC Transmission Precautions

Align logos of both devices.



Align logos

- Keep logos aligned during transfer.
- Disconnect Headphones, USB Cable and AC Charger beforehand (especially when using handset outside Japan).

Transfer Options

One File Transfer	Transfer single files
All File Transfer	Transfer all files by function

- Some transfer options may be unavailable depending on file type.
- Transfer Memory Card files one by one.

Authorization Code

- Four-digit code required for IC transfers. All File Transfers possible when codes match. (Authorization Code is changeable for each transfer.)

Disabling One File Reception

1. ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *IC Transmission* ➡ ■

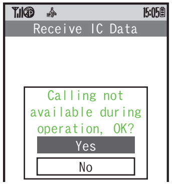


IC Transmission Menu

2. *Recv. Forwarded* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off(Disabled)* ➡ ■

Receiving Files

1 Connection request arrives



Request Window

2 Perform subsequent operations

- To cancel transfer, press [Y!].

Subsequent Operations

One File Transfer

[↕] *Yes* ➡ [▣] ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ [▣]

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press [▣].

All File Transfer (Adding Files)

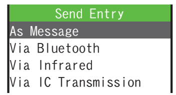
[↕] *Yes* ➡ [▣] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ [▣] ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡ [▣] ➡ [↕] *As New Items* ➡ [▣]

Sending Files

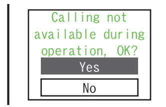
One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1 [▯] ➡ [✣] Select entry ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Send Entry* ➡ [▣]



2 [↕] *Via IC Transmission* ➡ [▣]



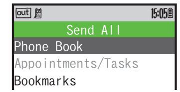
3 [↕] *Yes* ➡ [▣] ➡ Transfer starts

- When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

1 In IC Transmission menu, [↕] *Send All* ➡ [▣]

2 [↕] *Yes* ➡ [▣] ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ [▣]



3 [↕] Select item ➡ [▣]

4 Enter Authorization Code ➡ [▣] ➡ Transfer starts

- When finished, Send All menu returns.

Sending Phone Book

- In 4, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures:
  [↕] *Yes* or *No* ➡ [▣]

Advanced

Overwriting Existing Files · Sending My Details · Sending Non-Phone Book Files (**P.12-10**)

Bluetooth®

Wirelessly transfer files/data between 923SH and compatible devices (watches, handsfree devices, etc.).
Bluetooth® connection may not be possible with some Bluetooth® devices.

- Handset shall be connected to certified Bluetooth® devices that meet the specification standards developed by Bluetooth SIG.
- Data transfers may fail depending on characteristics or specifications of the certified Bluetooth® devices.
- Noise may interfere with wireless or handsfree conversations.

Getting Started

Bluetooth® Precautions

- Bring handsets to within ten meters. (Bluetooth® connection/transfer rate may vary depending on conditions.)
- TV audio is supported only on SCMS-T DRM scheme compliant Bluetooth® devices.

Handsfree Device Precautions

Handle call operations on the device in use.

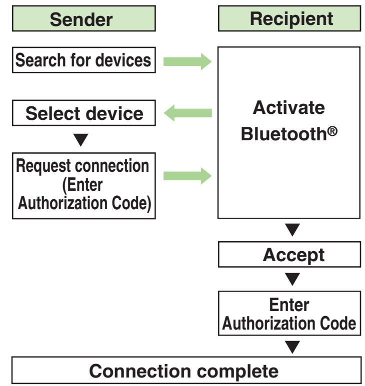
Bluetooth® Watches

Compatible Bluetooth® watches support these functions:

Time Correction	Alarm Notice
News Notice	Mail Notice
Remote Shutter	Mode Settings
Quick Silent	Caller ID Notice
Hold Calls	Operator Notice

For details about functions/operations, see the Bluetooth® watch guide.

Bluetooth® Connection



Authorization Code

- 4 to 16-digit code required for Bluetooth® connections. Pairing possible when codes match.

Advanced

Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses (P.13-19)

Transferring Files via Bluetooth®

Toggling Bluetooth®

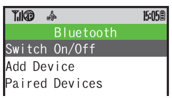
1. [◻] (Long)
   - Handset must be in Standby to accept connection requests from unpaired handsfree devices, etc.

Connecting to Bluetooth® Devices

Device Search & Pairing

Activate Bluetooth® on devices to be paired with.

1. [■] ➡ [✣] ***Settings*** ➡ [■] ➡ [◻] ***Connectivity*** ➡ [↕] ***Bluetooth*** ➡ [■]

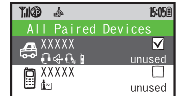


Bluetooth Menu

2. [↕] ***Add Device*** ➡ [■]
   - To disable confirmation, press [✉] before 3.
3. [■]
   - Found devices are listed after search.
   - Press [Y!] to cancel.
4. [↕] **Select device** ➡ [■]
   If handset is already connected to another device, choose ***Yes*** and press [■].
5. **Enter the same Authorization Code for handset and the other device** ➡ [■] ➡ **Pairing complete**
   - On the other device, complete code entry within 30 seconds.
   - For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorization Code.
   - Authorization Codes are not necessary for paired devices.

Connecting to Paired Devices

1. **In Bluetooth menu,** [↕] ***Paired Devices*** ➡ [■]



All Paired Devices List

2. [↕] **Select device** ➡ [■]
   If handset is already connected to another device, choose ***Yes*** and press [■].
   - The device is connected and ☑ (checked) appears. Devices marked with ☑ reconnect to handset when placing or receiving calls.

Advanced

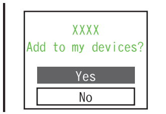
- Renaming Paired Devices
- Deleting Paired Devices
- Disconnecting Devices (**P.12-10**)

- Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled
- Switching audio output to wireless device (**P.13-19**)

Accepting Connection Requests

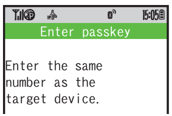
Follow these steps to accept connection requests from unpaired devices:

1 **Connection request arrives**



Request Window

2 ***Yes*** ➡ ■



3 **Enter the same Authorization Code as sender's** ➡ ■

- Complete code entry within 30 seconds.
- For handsfree devices, enter specified Authorization Code.

Transferring Files

Follow the steps below to exchange files with paired devices.

- For transferable files, see **P.12-2**.
- When requested, enter Authorization Code.

Receiving

1 **Connection request arrives** ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ■

2 ***Yes*** ➡ ■

- When confirmation for save location appears, select a location and press ■.
- To cancel transfer, press .

All File Transfer (Adding Files)
In 2, enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ***As New Items*** ➡ ■

One File Transfer

Example: Phone Book entry

1 ➡ **Select entry** ➡ ➡ ***Send Entry*** ➡ ■

2 ***Via Bluetooth*** ➡ ■

3 **Select device** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Transfer starts**

- When finished, entry list returns.

All File Transfer

1 **In Bluetooth menu,** ***Send All*** ➡ ■

2 **Select device** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■

3 **Select item** ➡ ■ ➡ **Transfer starts**

- When finished, Send All menu returns.

Sending Phone Book
- In 3, follow these steps to select whether to send Phone Book Pictures: ***Yes*** or ***No*** ➡ ■

Advanced

Overwriting Existing Files · Sending My Details · Sending Non-Phone Book Files (**P.12-10**)

Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests (**P.13-19**)

Connectivity

Start Here ➡[Request Window] P.12-3, P.12-6, P.12-9 [Bluetooth Menu] P.12-8 [All Paired Devices List] P.12-8

Infrared & IC Transmission

Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Authorization Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Delete All & Save* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending My Details

■ ➡ 0 ➡ ✉ ➡ ◘ *Send My Card* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Via Infrared* or *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Transfer starts

Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, ◘ (select file) ➡ ✉ ➡ ◘ *Send* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Via Infrared* or *Via IC Transmission* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Transfer starts

Bluetooth®

Renaming Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] ◘ *Paired Devices* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ Select device ➡ ✉ ➡ ◘ *Change Name* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■

Deleting Paired Devices

[Bluetooth Menu] ◘ *Paired Devices* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ Select device ➡ ✉ ➡ ◘ *Delete* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■

- To delete a device connected to handset, choose ***Yes*** and press ■.

Disconnecting Devices

[All Paired Devices List] ◘ Select connected device ➡ ■

Overwriting Existing Files

[Request Window] ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Delete All & Save* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■

- For Phone Book, My Details except handset phone number is overwritten as well.

Sending My Details

■ ➡ 0 ➡ ✉ ➡ ◘ *Send My Card* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ Select device ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Transfer starts

Sending Non-Phone Book Files

In file list, ◘ (select file) ➡ ✉ ➡ ◘ *Send* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Via Bluetooth* ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ Select device ➡ ■ ➡ ◘ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Transfer starts

Connecting to PC

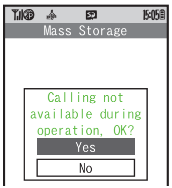
Accessing Memory Card from PC

Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable to access Memory Card from the PC without removing the card from handset.

- USB Cable may be purchased separately.
- If handset is connected to a PC via USB Cable, disconnect it first.

1 ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Connectivity* ➡ *USB Mode* ➡ ■

2 *Mass Storage* ➡ ■



3 *Yes* ➡ ■

4 **Connect handset to a PC via USB Cable**

5 ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ **Connection ends**

- Safely remove handset (recognized as removable hardware device) on the PC, then disconnect USB Cable.

Utility Software (Japanese)

Supplied CD-ROM contains these utility software programs:

Modem Wizard	Use handset as a modem
Memory Card Transfer Software	Transfer files on Memory Cards formatted for other SoftBank handsets by SHARP to Memory Cards for handset
SoftBank Utility Software*	Transfer files between handset and PC
S! Music Connect*	Manage WMA files and transfer them to handset

*Access download page from Utility Software CD-ROM.

- USB Cable driver is also contained.
- For details, see **Utility Software Starter Guide** (Japanese) on Utility Software CD-ROM.

Mobile Data Communication Fees

- Using the Internet by connecting handset to PC/PDA may incur high charges as large-volume packet transmissions tend to occur in a short period of time; check transmission fees while online.

Backup & Restore

Back up information to Memory Card, and restore to handset as needed.
The following folders/entries can be transferred at once:

Phone Book*	Drafts*
Calendar*	Templates
Tasks*	Contents Keys
Bookmarks*	Data Folder
Notepad*	S! Town
Received Msg.*	Mail Groups
Sent Messages*	User Dictionary

*Selectable simultaneously via ***Check Selection*** in Options menu.

Precautions

- Not available if battery is low.
- Some items may not be transferable; some settings may be lost, or files may not transfer properly.

Transferring All Items

Use blank Memory Card for ***Backup All Items***. Do not use the card to save other files after ***Backup All Items***; backed up content may not be restored properly.

Transferring Selected Items

Received Msg.

- Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.
- Mail Notices are restored as messages, invalidating complete message retrieval.
- If spam filter is available on recipient handset, Spam Folder messages are saved in spam folder regardless of the setting. (If unavailable, they are saved as normal received messages.)

Sent Messages

Transfer deletes Auto Sort Keys.

Drafts

If transferred from Drafts, only the first entered recipient remains or SMS addressed to multiple recipients may not be saved.

Bookmarks

- Yahoo! Keitai, Streaming and PC Site Browser Bookmarks are all backed up.
- Streaming Bookmarks are saved as Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks.

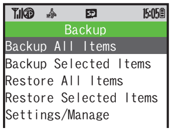
Contents Keys

Moving Keys to Memory Card creates a special file. Performing Backup again on the same Memory Card overwrites that file. Perform Restore beforehand.

Handset to Memory Card

Follow these steps to back up selected items at once:

1. ■ ➡ ✥ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ◂▸ *Connectivity* ➡ ⇕ *Backup* ➡ ■



Backup Menu

2. ⇕ *Backup Selected Items* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■
3. ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■
4. ⇕ Select item ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection
   - For *Phone Book* confirmation appears. Choose *Yes* or *No* and press ■.
5. Y! ➡ ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■
   - To cancel, press Y!.
6. Backup complete ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In 4, ✉ ➡ ⇕ Select option ➡ ■ ➡ From 5

Selecting/Canceling All Items
In 4, ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ■

Memory Card to Handset

Follow these steps to restore selected items: Restoring backed up content to handset overwrites current handset content (with the exception of Contents Keys).

1. In Backup menu, ⇕ *Restore Selected Items* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■
2. ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■
3. ⇕ Select item ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection
4. Y!
   - If no file list appears, skip ahead to 7.
5. ⇕ Select file ➡ ■
   - Repeat 5 to complete selection.
6. ■
7. ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■
   - To cancel, press Y!.
8. Restore complete ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Selecting Multiple Items at Once
In 3, ✉ ➡ ⇕ Select option ➡ ■ ➡ From 4

Selecting/Canceling All Items
In 3, ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Check All* or *Uncheck All* ➡ ■

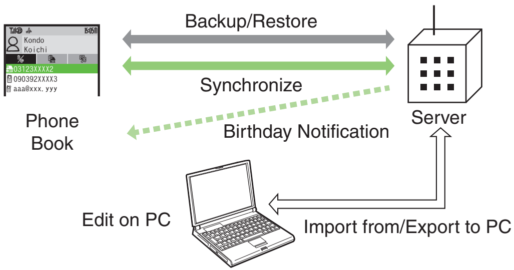
Changing Restoration Method
After 3, ⇕ (select item) ➡ ✉ ➡ ⇕ *Restore/Add Mode* or *Restore/Overwrite Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ From 4

Advanced

Backing Up All Items ● Encoding Data for Backup ● Restoring All Items ● Deleting Backup Files (P.12-17)

About SAB

Back up Phone Book content in SAB; add Phone Book changes to SAB anytime. Edit SAB online via PC; add SAB changes to Phone Book anytime. Restore lost or altered Phone Book content from SAB.



- SAB requires a separate contract and basic monthly fee.
- Use SAB to add Phone Book content to a new compatible SoftBank handset; some conditions apply (**P.12-15**).
- Use a PC to edit SAB online.
- For more about SAB, see the corresponding Website (**P.14-22**).
- Sync commands (Backup, Restore and Synchronize) all incur transmission fees.

SAB Sync Commands & Features

Backup/ Restore	**Backup**	Export Phone Book content to SAB[1]
	Restore	Import SAB content to Phone Book[2]
Synchronize	**Synchronize**	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB[3]
	Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB[4]
	Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book[5]
Edit on PC	**Import from PC**	Upload PC address book info to SAB
	Export to PC	Export SAB content to PC address book
Send Notice[6]	**Birthday Notification**	SAB sends reminders via SMS to handset
	Email Address Notification[7]	Send new handset mail address to specified addresses
	"Disaster Message Board" Message Notification[8]	Send emergency message board update to specified addresses
Spam Filter	**Tomodachi Email Filter**[9]	Always accept messages from mail addresses saved in SAB

[1] Any existing SAB content is deleted.
[2] Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.
[3] If the same entry item is edited in Phone Book and SAB, SAB content is referenced.
[4] Unrelated SAB changes remain.
[5] Unrelated Phone Book changes remain.
[6] Access this function via handset or a PC.
[7] Backup resets notification setting; handset address is sent to all addresses.
[8] Backup resets notification setting; updates are not sent to any address.
[9] Export Phone Book content to SAB beforehand.

Service Usage Outline

Complete Contract

Visit a SoftBank Shop, dial 157 from a SoftBank handset for SoftBank Customer Center, General Information or access My SoftBank (Japanese) via Yahoo! Keitai.

↓

Receive User ID & Password

After subscription, User ID and Password arrive via SMS.

- User ID and Password are required to use SAB via a PC.

↓

Use SAB

Export Phone Book content to SAB.

Precautions

Unsynchronizable Items

SAB restoration cancels these Phone Book settings:

- Picture, Tone/Video, Light, Vibration

Unintentional Phone Book or SAB Content Deletion

- When no Phone Book content exists, selecting ***Synchronize***, ***Sync from Client*** or ***Backup*** deletes all SAB content.
- When no SAB content exists, selecting ***Synchronize***, ***Sync from Server*** or ***Restore*** deletes all Phone Book content.

Phone Book ⇔ SAB Content Capacity Disparities

When the number of savable items varies between Phone Book and SAB entries, Synchronization reflects lower limit.

Contract Termination

SAB content is deleted upon contract termination.

SAB Transfers to New Handsets

- **SAB-Compatible 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is fully accessible.
- **Other 3G Handsets**
  SAB remains as last saved and is accessible via PC.
- **V3/V4/V5/V6/V8 Series**
  Service contract is terminated and SAB content is deleted.

When Double Number is Active

Regardless of usage mode setting, all Phone Book content is backed up.

Advanced

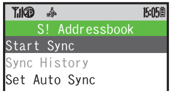
Confirming User ID & Password (**P.12-17**)

Backup & Restore

Backup (Phone Book → SAB)

Any existing SAB content is deleted.

1. ■ ➡ ✥ *Phone* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *S! Addressbook Backup* ➡ ■



S! Addressbook Menu

2. ⇕ *Start Sync* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *Backup* ➡ ■
3. ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■
   - Backup starts; when completed, details appear.
4. ■ ➡ **Backup complete**

Canceling Backup
Y! ➡ ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■

Restore (SAB → Phone Book)

Any existing Phone Book content is deleted.

1. **In S! Addressbook menu,** ⇕ *Start Sync* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ *Restore* ➡ ■
2. ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■
   - Restore starts; when completed, details appear.
3. ■ ➡ **Restore complete**

Canceling Restore
Y! ➡ ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■

Synchronizing Phone Book

Synchronize Options:

Synchronize	Synchronize Phone Book and SAB
Sync from Client	Add Phone Book changes to SAB
Sync from Server	Add SAB changes to Phone Book

If this is your first use of SAB (new handset), Synchronization is performed via Synchronize regardless of selection.

1. **In S! Addressbook menu,** ⇕ *Start Sync* ➡ ■ ➡ ⇕ **Select option** ➡ ■
2. ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■
   - Synchronization starts; when completed, details appear.
3. ■ ➡ **Synchronization complete**

Canceling Synchronization
Y! ➡ ⇕ *Yes* ➡ ■

Advanced

Auto Synchronization   Opening Log (**P.12-17**)

Backup

Start Here ➡[Backup Menu] P.12-13 [S! Addressbook Menu] P.12-16

Backup & Restore

Backing Up All Items

[Backup Menu] ◎ *Backup All Items* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Backup complete ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Encoding Data for Backup

[Backup Menu] ◎ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Encode Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ■

- Available for Phone Book, Messaging folders, Calendar and Tasks.

Restoring All Items

[Backup Menu] ◎ *Restore All Items* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ Restore complete ➡ ■ ➡ ■

Deleting Backup Files

[Backup Menu] ◎ *Settings/Manage* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *File Management* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select file ➡ ■ (☐/☑) ➡ Complete selection ➡ Y! ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ■

S! Addressbook Back-up

Confirming User ID & Password

Y! ➡ ◎ *メニューリスト* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *My SoftBank* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *English* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Password confirmation for S! Address Book* ➡ ■ ➡ Follow onscreen instructions

Auto Synchronization

Activating

[S! Addressbook Menu] ◎ *Set Auto Sync* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Set On/Off* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ■

Changing Auto Sync Frequency

[S! Addressbook Menu] ◎ *Set Auto Sync* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Set On/Off* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Set Frequency* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select frequency ➡ ■ ➡ Enter/select date/time/day of the week ➡ ■

- For ***After Editing Ph.Book(10 min.)***, omit steps for date, time, etc.

Changing Auto Sync Command

[S! Addressbook Menu] ◎ *Set Auto Sync* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Set On/Off* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *On* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ *Set Sync Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select command ➡ ■

Opening Log

[S! Addressbook Menu] ◎ *Sync History* ➡ ■ ➡ ◎ Select record ➡ ■

13

Handset Customization

Phone Settings

Mode

Start Here ■ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, *Mode Settings* ➡ ■

Selecting a handset mode	Select mode ➡ ■
Customizing handset modes	Select mode ➡ ✉ ➡ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ Adjust settings ● Not available for Normal mode.

Date & Time

Start Here ■ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, *Date & Time* ➡ ■

Setting the date and time	*Set Date/Time* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter the year ➡ Enter the month ➡ Enter the day ➡ Enter the time ➡ ■
Correcting Clock manually	*Time Correction* ➡ ■ ➡ *Manual* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■
Activating Daylight Saving	*Daylight Saving* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■
Changing Time Zone	*Set Time Zone* ➡ ■ ➡ Select area ➡ ■
Changing time format to 12 hour	*Time Format* ➡ ■ ➡ *12 Hour* ➡ ■
Changing date format	*Date Format* ➡ ■ ➡ Select option ➡ ■
Starting the Calendar week on Monday	*Calendar Format* ➡ ■ ➡ *Monday-Sunday* ➡ ■

Display & Key Settings 1

Language

Start Here → → *Settings* → → Phone Settings menu

Switching interface between Japanese and English	*Language* or *言語選択* → → *English* or *日本語* →

Display Image

Start Here → → *Settings* → → In Phone Settings menu, *Display* →

Showing preloaded images for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphics* → → Select item → → *Preset Animation* (or *Pattern 1* to *Pattern 3*) →
Showing Data Folder images for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphics* → → Select item → → Select folder → → Select image → → → Specify display area → ● Some images may be usable without specifying display area.
Showing Customized Screen for incoming calls, etc.	*System Graphics* → → Select item → → *Customized Screen* → → ● Not available for *Power On* or *Power Off*.

● When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), press in System Graphics menu to switch modes.

Display Illumination

Start Here → → *Settings* → → In Phone Settings menu, *Display* →

Changing display transition effects	*Display Effects* → → Select option →
Changing Display/Keypad Backlight illumination time	*Backlight* → → *Time Out* → → Select time →
Changing Display Brightness	*Backlight* → → *Brightness* → → Adjust level →
Canceling/activating Light Sensor	*Backlight* → → *Brightness* → → (☐/☑) →
Changing inactivity time after which Display turns off	*Display Saving* → → Select period →

Compass

Start Here → → *Settings* → → In Phone Settings menu, *Motion Control* →

Hiding compass indicator	*Azimuth Pict Display* → → *Off* →

● Compass indicator appears when Navi Appli is active or current location is shown (after pressing 地図).

Display & Key Settings 2

External Display

Start Here → ■ → ✥ *Settings* → ■ → In Phone Settings menu, ↕ *Display* → ■

Changing inactivity time after which External Display turns off	↕ *External Display* → ■ → ↕ *Duration* → ■ → ↕ Select time → ■
Hiding new received messages	↕ *External Display* → ■ → ↕ *Messages* → ■ → ↕ *Not Display* → ■
Hiding caller's number/name	↕ *External Display* → ■ → ↕ *Caller Display* → ■ → ↕ *Off* → ■
Showing Pedometer on External Display	↕ *External Display* → ■ → ↕ *Display Pedometer* → ■ → ↕ Select item → ■ ● Activate External Display Backlight and press ●. ● Some items do not appear if body information entry is incomplete.

Additional Display Settings

Start Here → ■ → ✥ *Settings* → ■ → In Phone Settings menu, ↕ *Display* → ■

Changing Clock/Calendar	↕ *Standby Display* → ■ → ↕ *Clock/Calendar* → ■ → ↕ Select type → ■
Hiding Pedometer in Standby	↕ *Standby Display* → ■ → ↕ *Pedometer* → ■ → ↕ *Off* → ■
Changing VeilView pattern	↕ *VeilView* → ■ → ↕ *Pattern Settings* → ■ → ↕ Select pattern → ■ → ↕ Select scale or *animation* → ■

Handset Keys

Start Here → ■ → ✥ *Settings* → ■ → Phone Settings menu

Disabling Keypad light illumination	↕ *Set Key Light* → ■ → ↕ *Off* → ■
Disabling TOUCH CRUISER	↕ *TOUCH CRUISER* → ■ → ↕ *Switch On/Off* → ■ → ↕ *Off* → ■
Changing TOUCH CRUISER activation timing/method	↕ *TOUCH CRUISER* → ■ → ↕ *Act. Action* → ■ → ↕ Select option → ■
Changing TOUCH CRUISER inactivity time limit	↕ *TOUCH CRUISER* → ■ → ↕ *Act. Sustained* → ■ → ↕ Select time → ■
Changing cursor speed	↕ *TOUCH CRUISER* → ■ → ↕ *Cursor Speed* → ■ → ↕ Select speed → ■

Advanced Motion Control & Double Number Settings

Motion Control

Start Here ■ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, *Motion Control* ➡ ■

Adjusting Motion Control sensor	*Adjust Sensor* ➡ ■ ➡ **Follow onscreen instructions** ● Avoid adjusting sensor near metal/magnetic objects or aboard trains or in vehicles.

Double Number

Start Here ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, *Double Number Settings* ➡ ■

Omitting Handset Code entry when switching modes	*Password Entry* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■
Renaming Double Number modes	*Mode Name* ➡ ■ ➡ **Select mode** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter name** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select icon** ➡ ■
Rejecting calls to either line in Dual Mode	*Reject By Line* ➡ ■ ➡ **Select line** ➡ *On* ➡ ■
Showing indicator for calls missed or new mail on idle line	*Show Missed* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■
Hiding Internet connection confirmation in B Mode	*Packet Warning* ➡ *Off* ➡ ■
Setting main line for Dual Mode	*Send Priority* ➡ ■ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ■

Ringtone & Sound Settings

Handset Response

Start Here ■ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ■

Changing ringtone volume	*Volume* ➡ ■ ➡ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ Adjust level ➡ ■
Changing Event Light illumination option	*Event Light* ➡ ■ ➡ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ■ ➡ *On*, *Link to Sound* or *Off* ➡ ■
Changing Event Light color	*Event Light* ➡ ■ ➡ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ *Light Color* ➡ ■ ➡ Select color ➡ ■
Answering calls with other keys	*Any Key Answer* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■ ● Use 0 - 9, *, #, 辞書, 地図, , , or in addition to .

● When using Double Number in Dual Mode (**P.1-20**), press in Volume menu or Event Light menu to switch modes.

System Sound

Start Here ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, *Sounds & Alerts* ➡ ■

Enabling Keypad Tones	*System Sounds* ➡ ■ ➡ *Keypad Tones* ➡ ■ ➡ Select tone ➡ ■
Changing S! Circle Talk tone	*System Sounds* ➡ ■ ➡ *S! Circle Talk* ➡ ■ ➡ Select tone ➡ ■
Changing other System Sounds	*System Sounds* ➡ ■ ➡ Select item ➡ ■ ➡ *Tone* ➡ ■ ➡ Select folder ➡ ■ ➡ Select tone/file ➡ ■ ● For files with limited usage period, choose *Yes* and press ■.

Additional Sound Setting

Start Here ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ Phone Settings menu

Disabling Speaker when using Headphones	*Ringer Output* ➡ ■ ➡ *Earphone* ➡ ■

Text Entry & Phone Book Settings

Text Entry

Start Here ➜ [Text Entry Window] ➜ ✉ ➜ ⇕ *Input/Conversion* ➜ ■

Disabling suggestions based on entered characters	⇕ ***Predictive*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ ***Off*** ➜ ■
Disabling suggestions based on entered words	⇕ ***Previous Usage*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ ***Off*** ➜ ■
Hiding emoticons in suggestion list	⇕ ***EmoticonWordLink*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ ***Off*** ➜ ■
Lowering type priorities in suggestion list	⇕ ***Set Low Priority*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ Select type ➜ ■ (☑ appears) ➜ Y!
Using Keypad to enter words/phrases from suggestion list	⇕ ***Select Candidate*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ ***Enable 1-9, 0, *, #*** ➜ ■

Phone Book

Start Here ➜ ■ ➜ ✥ *Phone* ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ *Ph.Book Settings* ➜ ■

Switching reference Phone Book	⇕ ***Select Phone Book*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ ***USIM Memory*** or ***Both*** ➜ ■
Changing default storage media for new entries	⇕ ***Save New Entry*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ ***USIM Memory*** or ***Ask Each Time*** ➜ ■
Hiding confirmation after calls to/from unsaved numbers	⇕ ***New Number Prompt*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ ***Incoming Call*** or ***Outgoing Call*** ➜ ■ ➜ ⇕ ***Off*** ➜ ■

Advanced Call Settings

Voice Call & Video Call

Start Here ■ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ Call/Video Call

Setting handset to beep once each minute during Voice Calls	*Minute Minder* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■
Showing Call Cost after each call	*Disp. Time/Call* ➡ ■ ➡ *Display Call Cost* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■
Hiding Call Time during calls	*Disp. Time/Call* ➡ ■ ➡ *Call Time Counter* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■
Restricting incoming/outgoing Decoration Calls	*Decoration Call* ➡ ■ ➡ *Switch On/Off* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■
Hiding Incoming Decoration Call window	*Decoration Call* ➡ ■ ➡ *Play in Receiving* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■
Improving Earpiece sound quality	*Set Talk Mode* ➡ ■ ➡ Select mode ➡ ■

Video Call

Start Here ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Call/Video Call* ➡ *Video Call* ➡ ■

Changing Alternative Image	*Camera Picture* ➡ ■ ➡ *Alternative Image* ➡ ■ ➡ Select folder ➡ ■ ➡ Select image ➡ ■ ➡ ■
Changing quality of Incoming/Outgoing Images	*Incoming Picture* or *Outgoing Picture* ➡ ■ ➡ Select quality ➡ ■
Canceling Loudspeaker for Video Calls	*Loudspeaker* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■

Packet Transmission

Start Here ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Call/Video Call* ➡ *Call Time & Cost* ➡ ■

Checking the most recent packet transmission volume	*Data Counter* ➡ ■ ➡ *Last Data* ➡ ■
Checking all packet transmission volume	*Data Counter* ➡ ■ ➡ *All Data* ➡ ■

Additional Call Setting

Start Here ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, *Display Rotation* ➡ ■

Activating auto call answer when Display is rotated from Cycloid to portrait position	*Rotate Back to* ➡ ■ ➡ *Answer Calls* ➡ ■

Advanced Messaging Settings 1

General Settings

Start Here ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***General Settings*** ➡ ■

Changing message window scroll unit	↕ ***Scroll Unit*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select unit** ➡ ■
Changing message list view	↕ ***Message List View*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select option** ➡ ■
Showing complete sent/received message addresses	↕ ***Address View*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Show All*** ➡ ■
Changing view for Received Msg. folder	↕ ***Received Msg. View*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select option** ➡ ■
Changing view for Sent Messages folder	↕ ***Sent Msg. View*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ **Select option** ➡ ■
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest received messages	↕ ***Auto Delete*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Received Msg.*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Off*** ➡ ■
Canceling automatic deletion of oldest sent messages	↕ ***Auto Delete*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Sent Messages*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Off*** ➡ ■

- For Received Msg. View and Sent Msg. View, ***Folder View by Account*** is selectable when a PC Mail Account exists.

Sending/Composing

Start Here ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***General Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Send/Compose*** ➡ ■

Requesting Delivery Report for all messages	↕ ***Delivery Report*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***On*** ➡ ■
Disabling automatic resend of unsent messages	↕ ***Auto Resend*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Off*** ➡ ■

Receiving

Start Here ✉ ➡ ↕ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***General Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Receive*** ➡ ■

Muting ringer, etc. for messages sorted into Secret folders	↕ ***Message Notice*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Secret Folder*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***No Response*** ➡ ■
Hiding incoming Feeling Mail subject, sender, etc.	↕ ***Link to Feeling*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Idle Screen Info.*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Off*** ➡ ■
Disabling 3D Pictogram	↕ ***3D Pictogram*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Display Effect*** ➡ ■ ➡ ↕ ***Disable*** ➡ ■

Advanced Messaging Settings 2

S! Mail

Start Here ✉ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ S! Mail Settings ➡ ■

Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval in Japan	***Message DL(Japan)*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Manual*** ➡ ■
Disabling automatic S! Mail retrieval abroad	***Message DL(Abroad)*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Manual*** ➡ ■ ● When set to ***Auto (All)***, complete S! Mail messages including attachments are retrieved; may incur high charges.
Disabling image auto-resize	***Picture Appearance*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Normal*** ➡ ■
Disabling image auto-open	***Auto Play File*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Pictures*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ■
Enabling sound auto-play	***Auto Play File*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Sounds*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***On*** ➡ ■

● Settings in Picture Appearance and Auto Play File apply to PC Mail as well.

PC Mail

Start Here ✉ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ PC Mail Settings ➡ ■

Retrieving complete PC Mail messages	***PC Mail DL*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***PC Mail DL*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***All Contents*** ➡ ■
Retrieving new messages automatically	***Check New Mail*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Check New Mail*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***On*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select account** ➡ ■ (☑ appears) ➡ Y! ➡ ■
Changing interval between automatic message retrieval	***Check New Mail*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Interval*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select interval** ➡ ■
Disabling automatic word wrap	***Word wrap*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ■

● Setting Check New Mail to ***On*** may incur high charges; checking for new messages may incur transmission fees even when none exists. Remember this, especially when using handset outside Japan.

● Other functions may slow while handset is checking for new messages.

SMS

Start Here ✉ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ SMS Settings ➡ ■

Changing Server sent message storage limit	***Expiry Time*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Select option** ➡ ■

Advanced Internet Settings

Yahoo! Keitai

Start Here ■ ➡ Yahoo! Keitai ➡ ■ ➡ *Browser Settings* ➡ ■

Changing character size	*Font Size* ➡ ■ ➡ Select size ➡ ■
Changing scroll unit	*Scroll Unit* ➡ ■ ➡ Select unit ➡ ■
Activating pointer navigation	*Cursor Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Cursor Mode Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Normal Mode* ➡ ■
Changing pointer speed	*Cursor Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Speed Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ Select speed ➡ ■
Disabling automatic image download	*Downloads* ➡ ■ ➡ *Images* ➡ ■ ➡ *Do not Show* ➡ ■
Disabling automatic sound playback	*Downloads* ➡ ■ ➡ *Sounds* ➡ ■ ➡ *Do not Play* ➡ ■
Clearing cache (temporarily saved information)	*Memory Operation* ➡ ■ ➡ *Delete Cache* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■
Clearing cookies	*Memory Operation* ➡ ■ ➡ *Delete Cookies* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■
Clearing authentication information	*Memory Operation* ➡ ■ ➡ *Delete Auth Info* ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■
Using Memory Card as primary download storage	*Download to* ➡ ■ ➡ *Prefer Card* ➡ ■ ● Some files may be saved to handset regardless of this setting.
Resetting browser settings and stored information (Bookmarks, Saved Pages, etc.)	*Initialized Browser* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■
Restoring default handset settings	*Reset Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

PC Site Browser

Start Here ■ ➡ *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ■ ➡ *PC Site Browser* ➡ ■ ➡ *PC Site Browser Settings* ➡ ■

Using navigation map for continuous scroll	*Scroll Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Page Navigation* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■
Changing scroll unit (PC Site Browser)	*Scroll Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Scroll Unit* ➡ ■ ➡ Select unit ➡ ■
Hiding PC Site Browser activation/change confirmation	*Warning Message* ➡ ■ ➡ *PC Site Browser* or *Yahoo! Keitai* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■
Deleting all RSS feeds	*Memory Operation* ➡ ■ ➡ *Delete RSS Feed List* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■ ➡ *Yes* ➡ ■

● Yahoo! Keitai settings above are also available in PC Site Browser Settings.

Advanced TV Settings 1

Image

Start Here ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Digital TV* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Image* ➡ ●

Adjusting Display Brightness	◎ *Brightness* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Adjust level ➡ ●
Canceling/activating Light Sensor	◎ *Brightness* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ (☐/☑) ➡ ●
Adjusting Brightness automatically for current image	◎ *Control by Scene* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *On* or *On(Light)* ➡ ●
Restoring default Image settings	◎ *Reset* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Yes* ➡ ●

- Image settings apply to the current AV mode.

Tone

Start Here ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Digital TV* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Tone* ➡ ●

Selecting sound option	◎ Select option ➡ ●

- Tone setting applies to the current AV mode.

Data Broadcast

Start Here ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Settings* ➡ ●

Recording content without text data	◎ *Broadcast Data* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Set Recording* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Image Only* ➡ ●

Subtitle

Start Here ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Digital TV* ➡ ● ➡ ✉ ➡ ◎ *Subtitle/Sound* ➡ ●

Selecting subtitle display option	◎ *Display Subtitle* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select option ➡ ●

Handset Response

Start Here ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *TV* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Settings* ➡ ●

Showing calls or S! Circle Talk requests while watching TV	◎ *Calls & Alarms* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ Select item ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Notice a Call* ➡ ●
Disabling Time Shift recording automatic activation	◎ *Set Call Time Shift* ➡ ● ➡ ◎ *Off* ➡ ●

Advanced TV Settings 2

TV Timer

Start Here ➡ ■ ➡ [✥] *TV* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *TV Alarm* ➡ ■

Changing TV Alarm Time	[↕] *Alarm Time* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] Select time ➡ ■

Reception Area & Channel

Start Here ➡ ■ ➡ [✥] *TV* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Digital TV* ➡ ■ ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Set Channels* ➡ ■

Renaming Areas	[↕] *Change Area* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] Select Area ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Change Area Name* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter name ➡ ■
Updating all channels in the Area	[↕] *Change Area* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] Select Area ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Channel Update* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Update All* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ ■
Assigning key function to [▫]	[↕] *Channel Key Setting* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] Select function ➡ ■
Reassigning channels to other keys	[↕] *CH Switch* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] Select channel ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Move* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] Select target key ➡ ■
Deleting channels	[↕] *CH Switch* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] Select channel ➡ [✉] ➡ [↕] *Delete* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Yes* ➡ ■

Additional TV Settings

Start Here ➡ ■ ➡ [✥] *TV* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Settings* ➡ ■

Enlarging display size for portrait position	[↕] *Screen Size(Portrait)* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Enlarge* ➡ ■
Reducing display size for Cycloid position	[↕] *Screen Size(Landscape)* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Original Size* ➡ ■
Listening to audio from Speaker	[↕] *Sound Output* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Loudspeaker* ➡ ■
Switching audio output to wireless device	[↕] *Sound Output* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Bluetooth Device* ➡ ■
Recording programs to handset	[↕] *Save Recording to* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Phone Memory* ➡ ■
Setting TV to end automatically after a period of time	[↕] *Auto Exit* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Auto Exit Time* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] Select time ➡ ■
Disabling auto power off when handset is closed	[↕] *Auto Exit* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Close Action* ➡ ■ ➡ [↕] *Watch TV* ➡ ■

Advanced Camera Settings

Photo/Video Camera

Start Here ■ ➡ Camera ➡ ■ (For Video Camera, then press Y!)

Changing save location	➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Save Pictures to*** or ***Save Videos to*** ➡ ■ ➡ Select location or ***Ask Each Time*** ➡ ■ ● ***Ask Each Time*** is available for video recording when Record Time/Size is set to ***For Message***.
Activating automatic saving	➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Auto Save*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***On*** ➡ ■
Selecting image quality	➡ ***Picture Quality*** or ***Video Quality*** ➡ ■ ➡ Select quality ➡ ■

Photo Camera

Start Here ■ ➡ Camera ➡ ■

Adjusting color balance according to lighting conditions	➡ ***Shooting Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***White Balance*** ➡ ■ ➡ Select mode ➡ ■
Disabling shake reduction	➡ ***Modes*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Shake Reducing*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ■
Changing shutter click sound	➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Shutter Sound*** ➡ ■ ➡ Select pattern ➡ ■ ● Shutter click sounds for Continuous Shoot, Panorama Picture and Scanner are unique and fixed.
Disabling remote shutter control via Bluetooth® watches	➡ ***Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Set Remote Shutter*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ■ ● Available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.

Video Camera

Start Here ■ ➡ Camera ➡ ■ ➡ Y!

Recording video without sound	➡ ***Microphone*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Off*** ➡ ■
Enlarging Viewfinder size	➡ ***Display Size*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Enlarge*** ➡ ■

Advanced Media Player & S! Application Settings

Media Playback

Start Here ■ ➜ *Media Player* ➜ ■

Switching audio output to wireless device	*Settings* ➜ ■ ➜ *Sound Output* ➜ ■ ➜ *Bluetooth Device* ➜ ■

Operational Settings (S! Appli)

Start Here ■ ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ■ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ■

Adjusting S! Application sound volume	*Application Volume* ➜ ■ ➜ Adjust level ➜ ■
Canceling surround effect	*Surround* ➜ ■ ➜ *Off* ➜ ■
Showing incoming transmission notice	*Calls & Alarms* ➜ ■ ➜ Select item ➜ ■ ➜ *Show Call Notice* ➜ ■
Pausing S! Application for incoming mail	*Calls & Alarms* ➜ ■ ➜ *Incoming Message* ➜ ■ ➜ *Message Priority* ➜ ■
Setting handset to show notice at Alarm Time	*Calls & Alarms* ➜ ■ ➜ *Alarm* ➜ ■ ➜ *Alarm Notice* ➜ ■
Showing incoming S! Appli Request notice	*Calls & Alarms* ➜ ■ ➜ *Start Demand* ➜ ■ ➜ *Start Notice* ➜ ■
Changing Screensaver Activation Time	*Screensaver* ➜ ■ ➜ *Activation Time* ➜ ■ ➜ Enter time ➜ ■

- When an S! Application started from Screensaver is active, a message appears for incoming transmissions regardless of settings.

Reset Settings (S! Appli)

Start Here ■ ➜ *S! Appli* ➜ ■ ➜ *Settings* ➜ ■

Restoring default S! Application settings	*Set to Default* ➜ ■ ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ■ ➜ *Yes* ➜ ■
Restoring default S! Appli Library	*Memory All Clear* ➜ ■ ➜ Enter Handset Code ➜ ■ ➜ *Yes* ➜ ■ ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Near Chat access restriction will be canceled.

- Memory All Clear deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications.

Advanced Handy Extras Settings 1

Alarm

Start Here ■ ➔ Tools ➔ ■ ➔ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, *Alarms* ➔ ■

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode	*Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ *For Manner Mode* ➔ ■ ➔ *Ring* ➔ ■ ➔ *Yes* ➔ ■
Activating Alarm based on World Clock time	*Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ *Link to World Clk* ➔ ■ ➔ *On* ➔ ■

Wakeup TV

Start Here ■ ➔ *Tools* ➔ ■ ➔ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, *Wakeup TV* ➔ ■

Sounding Alarm Time tone even in Manner mode	*For Manner Mode* ➔ ■ ➔ *Ring* ➔ ■ ➔ *Yes* ➔ ■

Osaifu-Keitai®

Start Here ■ ➔ *Tools* ➔ ■ ➔ In PIM/LifestyleTools menu, *Osaifu-Keitai* ➔ ■

Restoring default Osaifu-Keitai® settings	*IC Card Settings* ➔ ■ ➔ *Set to Default* ➔ ■ ➔ Enter Handset Code ➔ ■ ➔ *Yes* ➔ ■ ● Settings in IC Card Lock, Remote Lock, Interface Settings and Balance Info return to their defaults. (Downloaded Lifestyle-Applications remain.)

Hour Minder

Start Here ■ ➔ *Tools* ➔ ■ ➔ *Clocks/Gauges* ➔ *Hour Minder* ➔ ■

Sounding Hour Minder Time tone even in Manner mode	*Advanced* ➔ ■ ➔ *For Manner Mode:* ➔ ■ ➔ *Ring* ➔ ■ ➔ *Yes* ➔ ■
Activating Hour Minder based on World Clock time	*Advanced* ➔ ■ ➔ *Link to World Clk:* ➔ ■ ➔ *On* ➔ ■

Advanced Handy Extras Settings 2

S! GPS Night Navi

Start Here ➡ 地図 (Long)

Selecting a Navi Appli for use with S! GPS Navi	*NAVI Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Select Navi appli* ➡ ■ ➡ Select application ➡ ■
Disabling positioning	*NAVI Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Positioning Lock* ➡ ■ ➡ *On* ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■
Selecting Location Information transmission option	*NAVI Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Send Location Info* ➡ ■ ➡ Select option ➡ ■ ➡ Enter Handset Code ➡ ■
Setting default map for Map Key	*Set Map Key* ➡ ■ ➡ *Set Open Map* ➡ ■ ➡ Select option ➡ ■

S! Information Channel

Start Here ➡ ■ ➡ *Entertainment* ➡ ■ ➡ *S! Information Channel/Weather* ➡ ■

Hiding Weather Indicator in Standby	*Weather Indicator* ➡ ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Standby Setting* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■
Canceling Weather Indicator automatic updates	*Weather Indicator* ➡ ■ ➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Icon Update* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■

Advanced Communication Service Settings

S! Friend's Status

Start Here ■ ➡ Communication ➡ ■ ➡ S! Friend's Status ➡ ■

Rejecting requests from unsaved numbers	➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Request Reply* ➡ ■ ➡ *Confirm if Registered* ➡ ■ ● Rejection notice is sent to rejected numbers automatically.
Rejecting all requests	➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Request Reply* ➡ ■ ➡ *Always Ignore* ➡ ■ ● Rejection notice is sent to all requesters automatically.
Rejecting incoming images	➡ *Settings* ➡ ■ ➡ *Receiving Image* ➡ ■ ➡ *Reject* ➡ ■

S! Circle Talk

Start Here ➡

Canceling Loudspeaker	*Loudspeaker* ➡ ■ ➡ *Off* ➡ ■

Advanced Connectivity Settings

Bluetooth®

Start Here → ■ → Settings → ■ → Connectivity → Bluetooth → ■

Cloaking handset to avoid connection requests	*My Device Settings* → ■ → *Visibility* → ■ → *Hide My Phone* → ■
Setting idle time after which Bluetooth® is canceled	*My Device Settings* → ■ → *Bluetooth Timeout* → ■ → Select time → ■
Switching audio output to wireless device	*My Device Settings* → ■ → *Sound Output* → ■ → *Bluetooth Device* → ■ ● ***Bluetooth Device*** is set automatically when connection is made from wireless Headphones.
Synchronizing Bluetooth® watch with handset	*Setting Watch* → ■ → *Set BT-Watch Time* → ■ → *Yes* → ■ ● Connect handset to a Bluetooth® watch beforehand.
Enabling/disabling Bluetooth® watch responses	*Setting Watch* → ■ → *Notification* → ■ → Select item → ■ → *Permit* or *Prohibit* → ■

● ***Setting Watch*** settings are available when a Bluetooth® watch is registered.

PC Connection

Start Here → ■ → Settings → ■ → Connectivity → USB Charge → ■

Disabling USB Charge	*Disable* → ■

Network

Start Here → ■ → Settings → ■ → Network Settings

Retrieving Network Information	*Retrieve NW Info* → ■ → *Yes* → ■

IP Service

Start Here → ■ → Settings → ■ → In Phone Settings menu, Locks → ■

Disabling IP Service	*IP Service Setting* → ■ → *Off* → ■ → Enter Handset Code → ■

● When ***Off***, S! Friend's Status, S! Circle Talk, Decoration Call and S! Appli Communication are disabled.

Reset Settings

Restoring Default Settings

Start Here ■ ➡ Settings ➡ ■ ➡ In Phone Settings menu, *Master Reset* ➡ ■

Restoring default handset settings	***Reset Settings*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ● Some default settings may not be restored.
Clearing all Phone Book entries, Data Folder files, etc.	***Reset All*** ➡ ■ ➡ **Enter Handset Code** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ➡ ***Yes*** ➡ ■ ● Delete IC Card data beforehand. (Procedures to delete IC Card data vary by Lifestyle-Appli; contact Osaifu-Keitai® service providers for details.) ● Files and records deleted by Reset All cannot be restored. Reset All deletes all downloaded S! Applications and Lifestyle-Applications. ● Handset Code returns to the default setting.

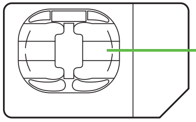
- A confirmation may appear before entering Handset Code; end the current function to proceed.
- When Double Number is active, regardless of usage mode setting, Reset Settings restores all default settings (Double Number is disabled), and Reset All clears all user files.
- Reset Settings does not cancel VeilView.

14 Appendix

About USIM Card

USIM Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including the handset number. USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset. Save Phone Book entries on USIM Card Phone Book to use them on other SoftBank handsets. Depending on the USIM Card in use, some entry items may not be supported, and some limits (character entry, etc.) may be lower.

Precautions



- Do not insert USIM Card into any other IC card device. SoftBank is not liable for resulting damages.
- Keep the USIM Card IC chip clean; malfunction may result. Use a dry, soft cloth to clean the USIM Card.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card. Malfunction may result.

Important

- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- USIM Card will be reissued for a fee if lost or damaged.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon subscription termination.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- Back up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.
- If your USIM Card or handset (with USIM Card inserted) is lost or stolen, suspend your service immediately. For details, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

USIM PINs

There are two Security Codes for USIM Card; both are ***9999*** by default.

PIN1	Security Code to prevent unauthorized use of handset
PIN2	Required to clear Call Costs and to set Max Cost, etc.

PIN Lock

- Entering incorrect PIN three consecutive times activates PIN1 Lock or PIN2 Lock, limiting handset use.

Canceling PIN Lock

- Contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**) for your Personal Unblocking Key (PUK Code) and follow these steps:

  Enter PUK Code ➡ ▣ ➡ Enter new PIN ➡ ▣ ➡ Re-enter new PIN ➡ ▣

  ■ Write down PUK code.

USIM Lock

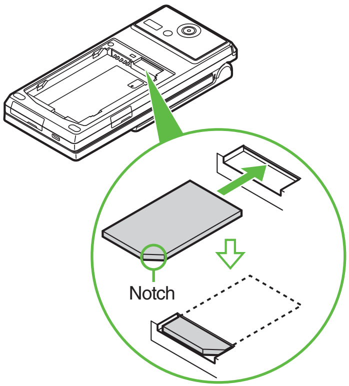
- Entering incorrect PUK Code ten consecutive times locks USIM Card, disabling handset. To learn how to unlock USIM Card, contact SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

USIM Card Installation

- Do not apply excessive force to insert/remove USIM Card.
- USIM Card must be inserted to use this handset.

Inserting

1. **Remove battery (P.14-4)**
2. **Slide in USIM Card with IC chip facing down**

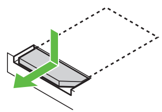


- Reinstall battery (**P.14-4**).

Removing

Take care not to lose removed USIM Card.

1. **Remove battery (P.14-4)**
2. **Gently slide out USIM Card as shown**



- Reinstall battery (**P.14-4**).

After Repairs, USIM Card Replacement or Handset Upgrade/Replacement

- Some downloaded files may be inaccessible. In addition, S! Applications, BookSurfing®, S! Town and Near Chat may be disabled after USIM Card replacement.

Battery Installation

About Battery

- Charge battery at least once every six months; an uncharged battery may become unusable or affect files/settings.
- Depending on usage, bulges may appear near end of battery life; this does not affect safety.
- Replace battery if operating time shortens noticeably.
- Clean device charging terminals with a dry cotton swab.

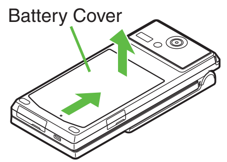
Lithium-ion Battery

- This product requires a lithium-ion battery. Lithium-ion batteries are a recyclable resource.
  - To recycle a used lithium-ion battery, take it to any shop displaying the symbol shown above.
  - To avoid fire or electric shock, do not short-circuit or disassemble battery.

Li-ion 00

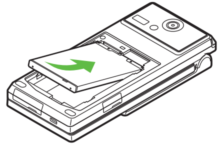
Inserting & Removing

1 Remove cover



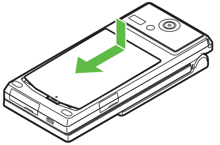
- Press and slide as shown.

2 Insert battery



- With logo side up, fit tabs into battery cavity slots.

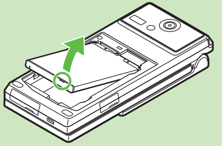
3 Close cover



- Position and slide the cover gently as shown until it stops.

Removing

- Turn handset power off and lift battery as shown.



Software Update

Check for firmware updates and download as required.

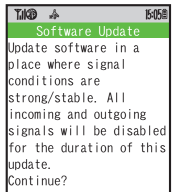
Precautions

- Handset is disabled until update is complete. Update may take up to approximately 30 minutes.
- Update failure may disable handset. To reduce failure risk, make sure signal is strong and stable, and charge battery beforehand.
- Update will not start if other functions are in use. Before updating software (or before scheduled update time), end all active functions/applications.
- Disconnect USB Cable beforehand to reduce failure risk.
- Always back up important information. SoftBank cannot be held liable for damages from lost information, etc.

Updating Software

Packet transmission fees do not apply to updates (including checking, downloading and rewriting).

1. **[■] ➡ [✥] *Settings* ➡ [■] ➡ In Phone Settings menu, [▯] *Software Update* ➡ [■]**
2. **[▯] *Software Update* ➡ [■]**



- Follow onscreen instructions.

Setting Update Period (Japanese)
In ❷, [▯] *Update Period* ➡ [■]
- Follow onscreen instructions.

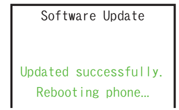
Update Result
In ❷, [▯] *Update Result* ➡ [■]

Scheduled Update

Confirmation appears at scheduled update time. Press [■] or wait a while for update to start.

When Updated

A message appears and handset reboots.



After reboot, completion message appears and Information window opens.

Update Result
While Information window appears, [▯] *Update Result* ➡ [■]

Reboot Failure
- If handset does not return to Standby after update, turn power off, reinsert battery, then restart it. If it still does not restart, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-40**).

Troubleshooting

General

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Handset won't turn on	Was pressed long enough?	Press longer.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.14-4**).
Handset won't respond	Is ***Switch On/Off*** in PIN Entry ***On***?	If ***On***, PIN1 is required. Enter PIN1 according to onscreen prompt.
Insert USIM Card **appears**	USIM Card may not be properly inserted.	Turn power off and check that USIM Card is properly inserted, then restart handset. If the message still appears, USIM may be damaged.
	The correct USIM Card may not be inserted.	Make sure the correct USIM Card is inserted. The inserted USIM Card may not be valid.
	There may be debris on IC chip/terminals.	Clean relevant parts with a dry cloth and re-insert.
REFRESH **appears and handset returns to Standby**	Handset may have been dropped or subjected to shocks.	Handset failed to recognize USIM Card temporarily. This is not a malfunction.
Keypad won't respond	Keypad Lock may be active (appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (**P.1-16**).
	Function Lock may be active (appears).	Cancel Function Lock (**P.11-2**).
Battery strength indicator flashes when not charging	Ambient temperature may be outside 5°C to 35°C.	Use within an ambient temperature of 5°C - 35°C.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Saved entry/folder does not appear on handset	Entry/folder may be set to Secret.	Activate Show Secret Data (**P.11-3**).
Cannot use Predictive	Show Secret Data may be active.	Cancel Show Secret Data.
Handset/AC Charger feels warm	Handset/AC Charger may warm while charging.	Unless handset/AC Charger is too hot to touch, warmth is considered normal. Always avoid prolonged skin contact to prevent burn injuries.
	Handset may warm during extended periods of use.	
	Handset may warm during Video Calls.	
Cannot access Memory Card files	Memory Card may not be properly formatted.	Use 923SH-formatted Memory Cards.
Cannot receive/ accept connection requests even when Bluetooth®/ Infrared is *On*	Handset may not be in Standby.	Return to Standby and retry.
	Keypad Lock/Function Lock may be active.	Cancel Keypad Lock/Function Lock.
	Software Update may be in progress.	Wait until update is complete.

Charger/Battery

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery charges quickly	Remaining charge shortens charging time.	This is normal.
	Battery may be terminally exhausted or defective. (Small Light flashes red.)	Replace battery with a new one.
Battery charges slowly	Charging slows during Video Calls.	End the call to charge faster.
	Battery may be charging via USB.	Use AC Charger.
Battery won't charge	AC Charger may not be properly connected to handset.	Make sure connector is securely inserted and retry.
	AC Charger may not be firmly plugged in to AC outlet.	Remove plug from outlet, re-insert and retry.
	Battery may not be properly installed.	Install battery properly (**P.14-4**).
	Battery, AC Charger, or Charging Terminals, or Device Port may be obstructed by dust, etc.	Clean terminals, connector and Port with a dry cotton swab and retry.
	Charger, etc. may not be supported.	Use specified AC Charger, etc. only; others may damage battery.

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Battery Time seems shorter than usual	High power consuming operations are in use.	Keep handset closed in Standby; reduce TV, S! Application, Media Player and Camera use, and limit transmissions/external connections.
	Using handset in poor conditions may shorten Battery Time.	Avoid prolonged use of handset out-of-range or in poor signal conditions.
	Power hungry settings may be active.	Lower Brightness, select shorter Display Saving/Backlight time, etc.

Calling

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot place call	Keypad Lock may be active (appears).	Cancel Keypad Lock (**P.1-16**).
	Function Lock may be active (appears).	Cancel Function Lock (**P.11-2**).
	Offline Mode may be active (appears).	Cancel Offline Mode (**P.1-18**).
Call won't connect and there's a beeping tone	Did you include the area code or the first ***0***?	Dial the number including the area code or ***0***.
	Handset may be out-of-range (out appears).	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.

Calling (continued)

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Call is choppy or cut off	Network signal may be weak.	Move to a place where signal is strong and retry.
	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Clicking noise is heard during call	Handset may be moving into another service area.	Noise is heard when Network signal switches. This is normal.
Cannot hear other party's voice	Earpiece Volume may be low.	Increase Earpiece Volume (**P.3-12**).
	Sound output may be set to use handsfree device.	Set Transfer Audio (**P.3-13**) to ***To Phone***.
Cannot use Answer Phone or Caller Voice	Memory may be full.	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are disabled when less than 12 seconds remain or 20 messages are recorded. Delete messages (**P.3-3**).
	Is the call a Video Call?	Answer Phone and Caller Voice are not available for Video Calls.
Cannot save phone number for Call Forwarding	Does the number start with ***1***, ***00***, ***0120*** or ***0990***?	Public service numbers, international call numbers starting with 00, toll-free numbers and fee-based service numbers cannot be saved.

Messaging

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
Cannot receive messages	Does ✉ appear?	Memory is full. Delete messages (**P.4-22**).
	Does out appear?	Move to a place where signal is strong.
S! Mail is not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be S! Mail-compatible.	Recipient must be subscribed to S! Mail, Super Mail or Long Mail. The maximum size of messages/attachments handsets can receive varies by make and model. Confirm compatibility with recipient handsets.
Still images are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not be JPEG-compatible.	Convert JPEG files to PNG (**P.7-14**).
Video clips are not delivered as sent	Recipient handset may not support the file format.	Send video clips to S! Mail- or VGS-compatible SoftBank handsets supporting MPEG-4.

Other Functions

Problem	Possible Cause	Solution
TV, mobile camera, etc. won't activate	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.
Cannot watch TV	Network Information may need to be retrieved.	Retrieve Network Information (**P.13-19**).
	Subscription may be terminated.	TV is disabled upon subscription termination.
Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai® (S! FeliCa)	Battery may need to be charged or replaced.	Charge battery or install a charged battery.

Key Assignments

Key	Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]	Katakana [Double & Single-byte]	Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]	Numbers [Single-byte]	Character Codes
1	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ	@./-1 □ (space)	1	1
2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc2	2	2
3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef3	3	3
4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi4	4	4
5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl5	5	5
6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno6	6	6
7	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs7	7	7
8	やゆよゃゅょ	ヤユヨャュョ	TUVtuv8	8	8
9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz9	9	9
0	わをんー	ワヲンー	0	0	0
*	゛ ゜	゛ ゜ -[1]	―――	✱ + P (pause) ? -[2]	―――
	Log, Pictogram List (double-byte), Symbol List[3]				
#	、。		,.	#	―――
	↲ (line break) ? ! □ (space)				

[1] - is available only in single-byte katakana entry.
[2] ✱, +, P (pause), ? and - are for phone number entry.
[3] Double and single-byte Symbols appear in double-byte entry modes.

Appendix
14

<table>
<tr><th>Key</th><th>Kanji (Hiragana) [Double-byte]</th><th>Katakana [Double & Single-byte]</th><th>Alphanumerics [Double & Single-byte]</th><th>Numbers [Single-byte]</th><th>Character Codes</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Conversion (up)[4]</td><td colspan="4">Cursor up</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Conversion (down)[5]</td><td colspan="4">Cursor down ↲ (line break)</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">Cursor left</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">Cursor right</td></tr>
<tr><td>TV</td><td colspan="5">Change entry mode</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">A/a</td><td colspan="3">Toggle case (for some characters)</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">—</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">—</td><td>Toggle mode (upper/ lower and lower case)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">CLEAR/BACK</td><td colspan="5">Delete one character</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cancel conversion</td><td colspan="3">—</td><td>Delete code</td></tr>
<tr><td>CLEAR/BACK (Long)</td><td colspan="5">Delete before or after cursor</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2"></td><td colspan="5">Recover[6]</td></tr>
<tr><td>Re-convert[7]</td><td colspan="4">—</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">OK</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Phonetic Conversion</td><td colspan="4">—</td></tr>
<tr><td>Y!</td><td>Hiragana to Katakana/ Alphanumeric Conversion</td><td colspan="4">—</td></tr>
</table>

4 Cursor moves up except during conversion.
5 Cursor moves down except during conversion.
6 Recover deleted characters. (Not available after using CLEAR/BACK (Long).)
7 Press immediately after inserting characters to re-convert them.

Pager Code List

Gray background indicates upper and lower case available. Press [A/a] to switch immediately after character entry.

■ Double-byte Upper Case

First Digit (Press First)	Second Digit (Press Next): 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	？	！	－	／
7	ま	み	む	め	も	￥	＆		☎	*1
8	や	（	ゆ	）	よ	＊	＃	Space	♥	*2
9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
0	わ	を	ん	゛	゜	6	7	8	9	0

■ Single-byte Upper Case

First Digit (Press First)	Second Digit (Press Next): 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｱ	ｲ	ｳ	ｴ	ｵ	A	B	C	D	E
2	ｶ	ｷ	ｸ	ｹ	ｺ	F	G	H	I	J
3	ｻ	ｼ	ｽ	ｾ	ｿ	K	L	M	N	O
4	ﾀ	ﾁ	ﾂ	ﾃ	ﾄ	P	Q	R	S	T
5	ﾅ	ﾆ	ﾇ	ﾈ	ﾉ	U	V	W	X	Y
6	ﾊ	ﾋ	ﾌ	ﾍ	ﾎ	Z	?	!	-	/
7	ﾏ	ﾐ	ﾑ	ﾒ	ﾓ	¥	&		☎	*1
8	ﾔ	(	ﾕ	)	ﾖ	*	#	Space	♥	*2
9	ﾗ	ﾘ	ﾙ	ﾚ	ﾛ	1	2	3	4	5
0	ﾜ	ｦ	ﾝ	ﾞ	ﾟ	6	7	8	9	0

■ Double-byte Lower Case

First Digit (Press First)	Second Digit (Press Next): 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ぁ	ぃ	ぅ	ぇ	ぉ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			っ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										*1
8	ゃ		ゅ		ょ					*2
9										
0				、	。					

■ Single-byte Lower Case

First Digit (Press First)	Second Digit (Press Next): 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
1	ｧ	ｨ	ｩ	ｪ	ｫ	a	b	c	d	e
2						f	g	h	i	j
3						k	l	m	n	o
4			ｯ			p	q	r	s	t
5						u	v	w	x	y
6						z				
7										*1
8	ｬ		ｭ		ｮ					*2
9										
0				､	｡					

*1 Press [7] [0] to insert line breaks (in mail message text, Notepad, etc.).
*2 Press [8] [0] to toggle upper and lower case modes.

Character Code List

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
010		(Space)	、	。	，	．	・	：	；	？
011	！	゛	゜	´	｀	¨	＾	￣	＿	ヽ
012	ヾ	ゝ	ゞ	〃	仝	々	〆	〇	ー	―
013	‐	／	＼	～	∥	｜	…	‥	‘	’
014	“	”	（	）	〔	〕	［	］	｛	｝
015	〈	〉	《	》	「	」	『	』	【	】
016	＋	－	±	×	÷	＝	≠	＜	＞	≦
017	≧	∞	∴	♂	♀	°	′	″	℃	￥
018	＄	￠	￡	％	＃	＆	＊	＠	§	☆
019	★	○	●	◎	◇					
020		◆	□	■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒
021	→	←	↑	↓	〓					
022							∈	∋	⊆	⊇
023	⊂	⊃	∪	∩						
024			∧	∨	￢	⇒	⇔	∀	∃	
026	∠	⊥	⌒	∂	∇	≡	≒	≪	≫	√
027	∽	∝	∵	∫	∬					
028			Å	‰	♯	♭	♪	†	‡	¶
029					◯					
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		ぁ	あ	ぃ	い	ぅ	う	ぇ	え	ぉ
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	っ	つ	づ	て	で
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	ぱ
045	ひ	び	ぴ	ふ	ぶ	ぷ	へ	べ	ぺ	ほ
046	ぼ	ぽ	ま	み	む	め	も	ゃ	や	ゅ

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
047	ゆ	ょ	よ	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	ゎ	わ
048	ゐ	ゑ	を	ん						
050		ァ	ア	ィ	イ	ゥ	ウ	ェ	エ	ォ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	チ	ヂ	ッ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ
054	ト	ド	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ビ	ピ	フ	ブ	プ	ヘ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	ャ	ヤ	ュ
057	ユ	ョ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	ヮ	ワ
058	ヰ	ヱ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	ヵ	ヶ			
060		Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Ζ	Η	Θ	Ι
061	Κ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ρ	Σ	Τ
062	Υ	Φ	Χ	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		А	Б	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э
078	ю	я								
080		─	│	┌	┐	┘	└	├	┬	┤
081	┴	┼	━	┃	┏	┓	┛	┗	┣	┳
082	┫	┻	╋	┠	┯	┨	┷	┿	┝	┰
083	┥	┸	╂							
	— あ —									
160		亜	唖	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	姶	逢

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
161	葵	茜	穐	悪	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯵
162	梓	圧	斡	扱	宛	姐	虻	飴	絢	綾
163	鮎	或	粟	袷	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
	— い —									
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	囲	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	違	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	壱	溢	逸
168	稲	茨	芋	鰯	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	蔭					
170		院	陰	隠	韻	吋				
	— う —									
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	臼	渦	嘘
172	唄	欝	蔚	鰻	姥	厩	浦	瓜	閏	噂
173	云	運	雲							
	— え —									
173				荏	餌	叡	営	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	頴	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	謁	越
176	閲	榎	厭	円	園	堰	奄	宴	延	怨
177	掩	援	沿	演	炎	焔	煙	燕	猿	縁
178	艶	苑	薗	遠	鉛	鴛	塩			
	— お —									
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応					
180		押	旺	横	欧	殴	王	翁	襖	鴬
181	鴎	黄	岡	沖	荻	億	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩	温	穏	音		
	— か —									
182									下	化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	夏	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	火	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茄	荷	華	菓
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	俄	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	餓	駕

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
188	介	会	解	回	塊	壊	廻	快	怪	悔
189	恢	懐	戒	拐	改					
190		魁	晦	械	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	階	貝	凱	劾	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	碍	蓋	街	該	鎧	骸	浬
193	馨	蛙	垣	柿	蛎	鈎	劃	嚇	各	廓
194	拡	撹	格	核	殻	獲	確	穫	覚	角
195	赫	較	郭	閣	隔	革	学	岳	楽	額
196	顎	掛	笠	樫	橿	梶	鰍	潟	割	喝
197	恰	括	活	渇	滑	葛	褐	轄	且	鰹
198	叶	椛	樺	鞄	株	兜	竃	蒲	釜	鎌
199	噛	鴨	栢	茅	萱					
200		粥	刈	苅	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	勘	勧	巻	喚	堪	姦	完	官	寛	干
202	幹	患	感	慣	憾	換	敢	柑	桓	棺
203	款	歓	汗	漢	澗	潅	環	甘	監	看
204	竿	管	簡	緩	缶	翰	肝	艦	莞	観
205	諌	貫	還	鑑	間	閑	関	陥	韓	館
206	舘	丸	含	岸	巌	玩	癌	眼	岩	翫
207	贋	雁	頑	顔	願					
	— き —									
207						企	伎	危	喜	器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	希	幾	忌	揮	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄					
210		機	帰	毅	気	汽	畿	祈	季	稀
211	紀	徽	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	亀	偽	儀	妓	宜	戯	技	擬	欺
213	犠	疑	祇	義	蟻	誼	議	掬	菊	鞠
214	吉	吃	喫	桔	橘	詰	砧	杵	黍	却
215	客	脚	虐	逆	丘	久	仇	休	及	吸
216	宮	弓	急	救	朽	求	汲	泣	灸	球
217	究	窮	笈	級	糾	給	旧	牛	去	居
218	巨	拒	拠	挙	渠	虚	許	距	鋸	漁
219	禦	魚	亨	享	京					
220		供	侠	僑	兇	競	共	凶	協	匡
221	卿	叫	喬	境	峡	強	彊	怯	恐	恭
222	挟	教	橋	況	狂	狭	矯	胸	脅	興

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
223	蕎	郷	鏡	響	饗	驚	仰	凝	尭	暁
224	業	局	曲	極	玉	桐	粁	僅	勤	均
225	巾	錦	斤	欣	欽	琴	禁	禽	筋	緊
226	芹	菌	衿	襟	謹	近	金	吟	銀	
					く					
226										九
227	倶	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	躯	駆	駈
228	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	隅
229	串	櫛	釧	屑	屈					
230		掘	窟	沓	靴	轡	窪	熊	隈	粂
231	栗	繰	桑	鍬	勲	君	薫	訓	群	軍
232	郡									
					け					
232		卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
233	珪	型	契	形	径	恵	慶	慧	憩	掲
234	携	敬	景	桂	渓	畦	稽	系	経	継
235	繋	罫	茎	荊	蛍	計	詣	警	軽	頚
236	鶏	芸	迎	鯨	劇	戟	撃	激	隙	桁
237	傑	欠	決	潔	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
238	倹	倦	健	兼	券	剣	喧	圏	堅	嫌
239	建	憲	懸	拳	捲					
240		検	権	牽	犬	献	研	硯	絹	県
241	肩	見	謙	賢	軒	遣	鍵	険	顕	験
242	鹸	元	原	厳	幻	弦	減	源	玄	現
243	絃	舷	言	諺	限					
					こ					
243						乎	個	古	呼	固
244	姑	孤	己	庫	弧	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
245	糊	袴	股	胡	菰	虎	誇	跨	鈷	雇
246	顧	鼓	五	互	伍	午	呉	吾	娯	後
247	御	悟	梧	檎	瑚	碁	語	誤	護	醐
248	乞	鯉	交	佼	侯	候	倖	光	公	功
249	効	勾	厚	口	向					
250		后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	巧	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	拘	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	江	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	紅	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	膏
255	航	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	酵	鉱
256	砿	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	劫
257	号	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	麹	克	刻
258	告	国	穀	酷	鵠	黒	獄	漉	腰	甑
259	忽	惚	骨	狛	込					
260		此	頃	今	困	坤	墾	婚	恨	懇
261	昏	昆	根	梱	混	痕	紺	艮	魂	
					さ					
261										些
262	佐	叉	唆	嵯	左	差	査	沙	瑳	砂
263	詐	鎖	裟	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	最
264	哉	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	栽	歳	済
265	災	采	犀	砕	砦	祭	斎	細	菜	裁
266	載	際	剤	在	材	罪	財	冴	坂	阪
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
					し					
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
					す					
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
					せ					
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
					そ					
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
					た					
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
					ち					
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
					―つ―					
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
					―て―					
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
					―と―					
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
					―な―					
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
					―に―					
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
					―ぬ～の―					
390									濡	禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘	乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					
					―は―					
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
					―ひ―					
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
					―ふ―					
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
					―へ―					
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
					―ほ―					
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
					―ま―					
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
					―み―					
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
					―む―					
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
					―め―					
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
					―も―					
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
					―や―					
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
					―ゆ―					
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
					―よ―					
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
					―ら―					
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
					―り―					
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
					―る～れ―					
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類	令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
					―ろ―					
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
					―わ―					
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辮	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
637	熙	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	綖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷

First Three Digits	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

First Three Digits	Last Digit									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Specifications

SoftBank 923SH

Weight	Approximately 135 g
Continuous Talk Time	Approximately 250 minutes (3G) Approximately 240 minutes (GSM)
Continuous Standby Time	Approximately 350 hours (3G) Approximately 320 hours (GSM) (closed position)
Charging Time (power off)	AC Charger: Approximately 140 minutes In-Car Charger: Approximately 140 minutes
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 50 x 113 x 18.6 mm (closed position, without protruding parts)
Maximum Output	0.25 W (3G) 2.0 W (GSM)

- Above values calculated with battery installed.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, with stable signals.
- Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery, in closed position without calls or operations, in Standby with stable signals.
- Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment, status, settings, etc.
- Display employs precision technology, however, some pixels may appear brighter/ darker.

Handset Materials

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Magnesium alloy/ Chemical conversion treatment, baking finish
Housing (External Display side, hinge cover)	ABS resin/Discontinuous deposition, Acrylic UV painting
Housing (Keypad side)	Nylon resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Housing (battery side), Battery Cover	ABS resin/Acrylic UV curing painting (sealer: acrylic painting)
Back ornament (External Display side, battery side), lens cover, screw cover (Display side)	Acrylic resin
Display window	Tempered glass
Camera ring, ornament sheet (Keypad)	PET/UV curing resin
Screw cover (battery side)	PET
Antenna	ABS resin/Brass/PA/ Elastomer/SUS
Protector (Display edges)	Nylon resin
Multi Selector, Start Key, Power On/Off Key, Mail Key, Yahoo! Keitai Key, Shortcuts & A/a Key, Clear/Back Key, Multi Job & Manner Key, Keypad, TV & Text Key, Dictionary Key, Map Key, Side Keys, battery	PC resin
Center Key	PC resin/UV coating
Memory Card Slot Cover, Headphone Port Cover, External Device Port Cover	PC resin/Acrylic UV painting, Elastomeric resin
Charging Terminals	SUS/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)
Screw (all pieces)	SWCH16A/Ni plating
USIM pin	Copper alloy/Gold plating (sealer: nickel)

Accessory

Battery

Voltage	3.7V
Battery Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	790 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 35.2 x 54.9 x 3.9 mm (without protruding parts)

Basic Operations

Wallpaper/Standby Window

Standby Window	3 tags (100 characters each)

Text Entry

User Dictionary	250 entries (5 per reading) Word: 15 characters Reading: 8 hiragana
Acquire Dictionary	5 dictionaries
Paste List	10 text strings
Recoverable Deleted Characters	64 characters

Phone Book

Entry	1,000 entries
Name/Reading	Last/First: 32 characters each
Phone Number	5 numbers (32 digits each)
Mail Address	5 addresses (128 characters each)
Category	16 Categories
Address	Postal Code: 20 characters Country: 32 characters Others: 64 characters each
Office	32 characters per item
Homepage	1,024 bytes
Note	256 characters
Mail Groups	20 Groups (20 members each) Group name: 16 characters

Data Folder

Memory	100 MB (shared with Templates folder and S! Appli Library)

Calling

Dialed Numbers	Dialed Numbers: 30 records Dialed Frequency: 10 records
Received Calls	30 records
Answer Phone/ Caller Voice	20 messages or 90 seconds
Auto Answer List	10 numbers
Decoration Call	100 KB including 20 characters

Messaging

Memory	Received Msg.	10 MB or 3,000 messages
	Drafts	5 MB (or 1,000 messages for Sent Messages)
	Sent Messages	
	Unsent Messages	
	Templates	100 MB (shared with Data Folder and S! Appli Library)
PC Mail/S! Mail Subject	512 single-byte characters	
PC Mail/S! Mail Message	Approximately 30,000 single-byte characters	
SMS Message	160 single-byte alphanumerics	
Auto Resend	2 times	
Attachment	20 files or 300 KB	
Send Reservation	10 messages	
Speed Dial/Mail	100 numbers/addresses	
Signature	256 single-byte characters	
Recipient	20 numbers/addresses	
Folder	20 folders (20 Auto Sort Keys each)	
Chat Folder	Memory	300 messages per folder
	Folder	10 folders (20 members each)
Graphic Mail	1 sound or Flash® file, or 40 images/ My Pictograms (with 1 sound or Flash® file)	
3D Pictogram	150 characters	
Auto Reply	20 numbers/addresses (256 single-byte characters each)	
Anti Spam Measures	Individual	20 entries
	Permitted List	20 entries

PC Mail Settings

PC Mail Account	Account	3 accounts
	Account Name	20 characters
Set Receiving	User Name	128 characters
	Password	40 characters
	ReceivingServer	128 characters
	Port Number	1 to 65535
Set Sending	Sender Name	20 characters
	Mail Address	128 characters
PC Mail DL	Individual Address	20 addresses

Yahoo! Keitai & PC Site Browser

Download	Yahoo! Keitai	300 KB per page
	PC Site Browser	1 MB per file
History	300 pages	
URL Entry Log	10 URLs	
Bookmarks/ Saved Pages	100 pages	
Tab	3 tabs at one time	
Input Memory	20 entries	
Streaming History	10 URLs	
RSS Feeds	30 entries (30 KB per entry)	

Digital TV

Recorded File	ISDB-T mobile Video profile (SD-Video standard)	
Recording Time (example)	Handset	Approximately 30 minutes
	Memory Card	Approximately 80 minutes on 256 MB card
Marker	99 Markers (10 per file)	
Split File	99 portions per file	
Time Shift Recording	30 minutes	
Reservation List	5 entries (4 hours each on 1 GB Memory Card)	

Camera & Imaging

Mobile Camera

Effective Pixels	5.2 Megapixels
Auto Shut-off Time	Approximately 3 minutes

Photo Camera

Zoom	1x - 31x	
Picture Size; Portrait (W x H dots)	5M	1944 x 2592
	3M	1536 x 2048 (QXGA)
	Full HD	1080 x 1920
	2M	1200 x 1600 (UXGA)
	1.2M	960 x 1280 (Quad-VGA)
	Wallpaper	480 x 854
	VGA	480 x 640
	Mail L	240 x 320 (QVGA)
	Mail S	120 x 160 (QQVGA)
Picture Size; Landscape (W x H dots)	Full HD	1920 x 1080
	2M	1600 x 1200 (UXGA)
	1.2M	1280 x 960 (Quad-VGA)
	Wallpaper	854 x 480
Scanner Image Size (W x H dots)	Free, 1200 x 640, 480 x 1488, 1280 x 960	
File Format	JPEG	
Memory	Approximately 1,280 files with default settings	
File Name	ImageXXX.jpg (XXX: 3 digits)	
Shooting Distance	Macro: 10 cm	
Other	Use 40 KB or smaller transparent PNG files as Frames	

Video Camera

Zoom	1x - 15.9x (SubQCIF)	
Record Size (W x H dots)	SD VIDEO	640 x 480 (VGA)
		320 x 240 (QVGA)
	Extended Video	864 x 480 (Wide)
		640 x 480 (VGA)
		320 x 240 (QVGA)
		240 x 176 (HQVGA)
		176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
	For Message	176 x 144 (QCIF)
		128 x 96 (SubQCIF)
File Format	3GP/ASF	
Recording Time per Shot	SD VIDEO	Capacity-based
	Extended Video	30 minutes on Memory Card
	For Message	295 KB
File Name	MOLXXX.ASF, videoXXX.3gp (XXX: 3 digits)	
Recording Distance	1.5 m in good light	
Still Image Capture	3 images	

Editing Images

Picture Editor	Resize (W x H dots)	Wallpaper (480 x 854) Power On/Off (480 x 854) Incoming Call (320 x 320) Alarm (480 x 208) VGA (480 x 640) QVGA (240 x 320) Cut
	Retouch	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
	Paste	16 characters
	Correction	52 x 52 dots or larger JPEG/PNG images
Composite	Merge Panorama	JPEG images between W 48 x H 64 dots and 240 x 320 dots

Media Player & S! Applications

Media Player

Supported Formats	WMA (.wma), AAC (.mp4/.3gp/.m4a), Secure AAC (Secure SD-Audio standard) (Some files may not play depending on sampling frequency and bit rate)

S! Applications

Memory	100 items or 100 MB (shared with Templates folder and other folders in Data Folder)
Remote Control	Approximately 5 m

Handy Extras

PIM/Lifestyle Tools

Calendar*/ Tasks	300 entries, Subject: 32 characters Description: 128 characters Location: 16 characters Set Holiday: 10 holidays	
Alarms	5 entries, Subject: 9 characters	
Wakeup TV	Auto Shut-off	Approximately 30 minutes
Calculator	999,999,999,999	
Expenses Memo	30 entries (999,999.99 yen each)	
Osaifu-Keitai®	Remote Lock password: 5 - 16 single-byte alphanumerics	

*Preset holidays are based on Japanese calendar as of May 2008.

Clocks/Gauges

Stopwatch	23 hours 59 minutes 59.9 seconds in 0.1-second increments Lap time: 4 records	
Countdown Timer	60 minutes in 1-second increments	
World Clock	City name: 16 characters	
S! GPS Navi	My Location	50 entries

Clocks/Gauges: Pedometer

Today's walking	Steps: 99,999 Time: 23 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds Exercise: 71.9 Ex Calories: 9,999.9 kcal Distance: 179.9 km Fat burned: 999.9 g
Log	2 years Daily view: 9,999 steps per hour Weekly view: 99,999 steps per day
Accumulate walk	All Days: 999 days Steps: 99,999,999 Time: 99,999 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds Exercise: 99,999.9 Ex Calories: 9,999,999.9 kcal Distance: 999,999.9 km Fat burned: 999,999.9 g

Doc./Rec. Tools

Dictionary	Meikyo Mobile Japanese Dictionary: Approximately 47,100 words/phrases Genius Mobile EJ Dictionary: Approximately 45,700 words/phrases Genius Mobile JE Dictionary: Approximately 55,800 words/phrases	
Document Viewer	Supported Formats	PDF (.pdf) Microsoft® Excel® (.xls) Microsoft® Word (.doc) Microsoft® PowerPoint® (.ppt)
	File Size	10 MB
Notepad	500 entries (8,192 characters each)	
Voice Recorder	For Message	Approximately 3 minutes per file
	Extended Voice	99 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds
Scan Barcode (Continuous Mode)	UPC/JAN	50 codes
	QR Code	16 codes
Create QR Code	Equivalent of 513 digits, 311 alphanumerics or 131 kanji	
Scan Text	256 characters	

Entertainment

S! Quick News	Special: 1 item News Flash: 1 item General: 4 items
e-Books	Copy text strings of up to 20 characters

Communication Services

S! Loop

S! Loop List	5 items

S! Friend's Status

Member	30 members
My Status	Name: 7 characters Comment: 15 characters Status Label: 4 characters
Status Templates	Template name: 12 characters

S! Circle Talk

Participant	11 members
Speak Time	30 seconds each
Member List	30 entries (10 members per Group)

Connectivity & File Backup

Infrared

Infrared Transfer	IrMC 1.1	
	Range	Within 20 cm
IrSS Transfer	Receive 2 MB or smaller JPEG images	

Bluetooth®

Communication System	Bluetooth® specification Ver. 2.0
Supported Profiles	Headset Profile Hands-Free Profile Dial-up Networking Profile Object Push Profile File Transfer Profile Basic Imaging Profile Advanced Audio Distribution Profile Audio/Video Remote Control Profile
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class 2
Range	Within 10 m
Device Search	16 devices
Pairing	32 devices
Device Name	16 characters
Printing	JPEG/PNG images

Memory Card

Backup File Name	yymmddXX* (XX: 2 digits/alphabets)

*yymmdd for Contents Keys.

S! Addressbook Back-up

Log	10 Backup/Restore/ Synchronization records

Network Settings

Add Network	5 Networks Country/Network code: 3 digits Name: 25 single-byte characters

Reference URLs

SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/
microSD™ Memory Card Compatibility	From PC (Japanese) http://k-tai.sharp.co.jp/peripherals/sd_support.html
	From Handset (Japanese) http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/
S! Addressbook Back-up	http://mb.softbank.jp/mb/en/service/advanced/sab/
SVG-T	From Handset (Japanese) http://shweb.sharp.co.jp/svgt/index_pdc.html
Association for Promotion of Digital Broadcasting	From PC http://www.dpa.or.jp/english/
	From Handset (Japanese) http://www.dpa.or.jp/1seg/k/

Memory Card Structure & Contents

Memory Card Structure				Contents (Location when Viewed on Handset)
DCIM	XXXSHARP			Still images in DCIM
PRIVATE	MYFOLDER	Local Contents		SD Local Contents
		Mail		Messaging folder backups (Received Msg., Sent Messages and Drafts)
		My Items	Book	e-Book files in Data Folder (Books)
			Bookmarks	Yahoo! Keitai Bookmarks
			Character	PNG files in Data Folder (Character)
			CSI	Decoration Call files in Data Folder (Decoration Call)
			Custom Screens	Customized Screen files in Data Folder (Customized Screen)
			Flash(R)	Flash® Wallpaper files in Data Folder (Flash®)
			Flash(R) Ringtones	Flash® ringtones in Data Folder (Flash® Ringtones)
			Games and More	S! Applications
			Hot Status Template	Template files in Data Folder (Status Templates)
			Message Templates	Graphic Mail templates in Templates folder
			Music	Music files in Data Folder (Music)
			Other Documents	Other files in Data Folder (Other Documents)
			Pictograms	GIF files in Data Folder (My Pictograms)
			Pictures	Still images in Data Folder (Pictures)
			Sounds & Ringtones	Melodies and other sound files in Data Folder (Ring Songs·Tones)
			Videos	Video files in Data Folder (Videos)
			Virtual Space	S! Town files
			WMAudio	WMA files for Media Player (WMA)
		SH_Folder		Application management files
		Utility		Backup files (Phone Book), etc.
	SHARP	MOBILE		Backup files (User Dictionary), etc.
SD_AUDIO				SD-Audio files for Media Player (SD AUDIO)
SD_VIDEO	PRL001			ASF video files saved to SD VIDEO

Menu List

Messaging

Function		Refer to
Received Msg.		P.4-14
Create Message		P.4-4
Retrieve New Msg.		P.4-12
Drafts		P.4-22
Templates		P.4-9
Sent Messages		P.4-14
Unsent Messages		P.4-23
Chat Folder		P.4-17
Server Mail Box	Mail List	P.4-12
	Retrieve All Mails	-
	Delete All Mails	-
	Mailbox Volume	-
Create New SMS		P.4-7
Settings	Address Settings	P.4-3
	General Settings	P.13-9
	S! Mail Settings	P.13-10
	PC Mail Settings	P.4-20
	SMS Settings	P.13-10
	Speed Dial/Mail	P.4-8
	Set Mail Group	P.4-18
Memory Status		-

■ Settings: General Settings

Function		Refer to
Send/ Compose	Delivery Report	P.13-9
	Reply to Settings	-
	Auto Reply	P.4-13
	Set Quick Reply	P.4-13
	Auto Resend	P.4-2
	Sending Status	-
Receive	Message Notice	P.13-9
	Link to Feeling	P.13-9
	3D Pictogram	P.13-9
	Animation View	-
Anti Spam Measures		P.4-16
Report Spam		-
Scroll Unit		P.13-9
Message List View		P.13-9
Address View		P.13-9
Received Msg. View		P.13-9
Sent Msg. View		P.13-9
Auto Delete	Received Msg.	P.13-9
	Sent Messages	P.13-9
Display Rotation		-

■ Settings: S! Mail Settings

Function		Refer to
Message DL(Japan)		P.13-10
Message DL(Abroad)		P.13-10
Signature Settings		P.4-8
Picture Appearance		P.13-10
Auto Play File	Pictures	P.13-10
	Sounds	P.13-10
Send File Settings		-

■ Settings: PC Mail Settings

Function	Refer to
PC Mail Account	P.4-20
PC Mail DL	P.13-10
Check New Mail	P.13-10
Word wrap	P.13-10

■ Settings: SMS Settings

Function	Refer to
Expiry Time	P.13-10
Message Center	-
Char-code	-

Yahoo! Keitai

Function	Refer to
Yahoo! Keitai	P.5-3
Bookmarks	P.5-7
Saved Pages	P.5-7
Enter URL	P.5-3
History	P.5-3
PC Site Browser	P.5-4
Browser Settings	P.13-11

PC Site Browser

Function		Refer to
Homepage		P.5-4
Bookmarks		P.5-7
Saved Pages		P.5-7
Enter URL		P.5-4
History		P.5-4
RSS Feed		P.5-8
Yahoo! Keitai		P.5-3
PC Site Browser Settings	Font Size	P.13-11
	Scroll Settings	P.13-11
	Cursor Settings	P.13-11
	Downloads	P.13-11
	Memory Operation	P.13-11
	Security Settings	-
	Download to	P.13-11
	Initialized Browser	P.13-11
	Reset Settings	P.13-11
	Warning Message	P.13-11
	Zoom Factor	P.5-9
	Zoom Area	P.5-9
	Softkey Area	P.5-4

Browser Settings

Function	Refer to
Font Size	P.13-11
Scroll Unit	P.13-11
Cursor Settings	P.13-11
Downloads	P.13-11
Memory Operation	P.13-11
Security Settings	-
Download to	P.13-11
Initialized Browser	P.13-11
Reset Settings	P.13-11

S! Appli

Function	Refer to
S! Appli Library	P.8-10
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-13
Demand History	P.8-10
Settings	P.13-15
Information	-

Settings

Function		Refer to
Application Volume		P.13-15
Backlight		-
Vibration		-
Synchronization		-
Communication		-
Calls & Alarms		P.13-15
Screensaver	Switch On/Off	P.8-11
	Activation Time	P.13-15
	Stop Auto Start	-
Surround		P.13-15
TOUCH CRUISER		P.8-11
Set to Default		P.13-15
Memory All Clear		P.13-15

TV

Function	Refer to
Digital TV	P.6-4
TV Player	P.6-8
TV-Image Folder	P.6-6
TV Link	-
TV Listing	P.6-5
Reservation List	P.6-9
Settings	P.13-13

Settings

Function		Refer to
TV Alarm	Alarm	-
	Vibration	-
	Light	-
	Alarm Time	P.13-13
	Duration	-
Broadcast Data	Set Recording	P.13-12
	Image Location	-
	Notify Connection	-
	Location	-
	Manufacture Number	-
	Delete StationData	-
Screen Size(Portrait)		P.13-13
Screen Size(Landscape)		P.13-13
Landscape Sets.		-
Sound Output		P.13-13
Sound Output		P.13-13
Set Call Time Shift		P.13-12
Calls & Alarms		P.13-12
TV Reserve Prior		-
Save Recording to		P.13-13
Auto Exit	Auto Exit Time	P.13-13
	Close Action	P.13-13
Smooth Mode		P.6-10

Camera

Photo Camera

Function		Refer to
Shooting Settings	Exposure	P.7-4
	Focus Setting	P.7-12
	White Balance	P.13-14
Modes	Add Frame	P.7-6
	Continuous Shoot	P.7-6
	Camera Effects	P.7-7
	Shake Reducing	P.13-14
	Panorama/Scanner	P.7-7
Barcode/Scan		P.9-29
Data Folder		P.7-12
Picture Size		P.7-13
Scene		P.7-13
Picture Quality		P.13-14
Self-timer		P.7-6
Settings	Display Indicators	-
	Shutter Sound	P.13-14
	Save Pictures to	P.13-14
	Auto Save	P.13-14
	Panorama Settings	-
	Set Remote Shutter	P.13-14
Help		P.7-4
Mobile Light		P.7-12

Video Camera

Function		Refer to
Record Settings	Exposure	P.7-4
	Focus Setting	P.7-12
Display Size		P.13-14
Data Folder		P.7-12
Record Time/Size		P.7-13
Microphone		P.13-14
Video Quality		P.13-14
Self-timer		P.7-6
Settings	Save Videos to	P.13-14
	Auto Save	P.13-14
	Video Encode	-
Help		P.7-4
Mobile Light		P.7-12

Entertainment

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News		P.9-33
S! Information Channel/ Weather	What's New	P.9-34
	Back Issue	P.9-34
	Registration/Cancel	P.9-34
	Get Latest Contents	P.9-45
	Notification	-
	Weather Indicator	P.9-34
BookSurfing		P.9-35
e-Book Viewer		P.9-35

S! Quick News

Function		Refer to
S! Quick News List		P.9-33
S! Loop List		P.9-44
Settings	Automatic Update	P.9-44
	Show Image	-
	Check Schedule	P.9-44
	Change Skin	P.9-44
	Delete S! Quick News Lists	-

S! Information Channel/Weather: Weather Indicator

Function		Refer to
Weather		P.9-45
Manual Update		P.9-34
Settings	Standby Setting	P.13-17
	Weather Notif.	-
	Icon Update	P.13-17

Tools

PIM/LifestyleTools

Function	Refer to
Calendar	P.9-3
Alarms	P.9-7
Wakeup TV	P.9-9
Tasks	P.9-5
Calculator	P.9-11
Expenses Memo	P.9-12
Osaifu-Keitai	P.9-13

PIM/LifestyleTools: Osaifu-Keitai

Function		Refer to
Lifestyle-Appli		P.9-13
IC Card Settings	IC Card Status	-
	IC Card Lock	P.9-14
	Remote Lock	P.9-14
	Interface Settings	-
	Balance Info	P.9-39
	Set to Default	P.13-16

Clocks/Gauges

Function		Refer to
Stopwatch		P.9-16
Countdown Timer		P.9-17
World Clock		P.9-18
Hour Minder		P.9-19
Pedometer	Today's walking	P.9-21
	Pedometer Calendar	P.9-40
	Accumulate walk	P.9-40
	Settings	P.9-20
	Switch On/Off	P.9-20
Compass		P.9-2
S! GPS Navi	Locate Me	P.9-22
	Navi appli	P.9-22
	Location Mail	P.9-40
	My Location List	P.9-23
	Location Logs	P.9-40
	NAVI Settings	P.13-17
	Navi Appli List	-
	Set Map Key	P.13-17

Doc./Rec. Tools

Function		Refer to
Dictionary		P.9-24
Search		P.2-14
Document Viewer		P.9-26
Notepad		P.9-27
Scratch Pad		P.2-15
Voice Recorder	Record Time	P.9-41
	Ring Songs·Tones	P.9-28
	Save Recording to	P.9-41
Barcode/ Scan	Scan Barcode	P.9-29
	Open Barcode	P.9-42
	Create QR Code	P.9-30
	Scan Card	P.9-31
	Scan Text	P.9-32
	Scanned Results	P.9-42
Phone Help		P.9-2

Data Folder

Function	Refer to
Pictures	P.2-19
DCIM	P.2-19
Ring Songs·Tones	P.2-19
S! Appli	P.8-10
Music	P.2-19
Videos	P.2-19
Lifestyle-Appli	P.9-13
Books	P.2-19
Customized Screen	P.2-6
Status Templates	P.2-19
Decoration Call	P.3-6
Flash®	P.2-19
Other Documents	P.2-19
Memory Status	P.2-19

Media Player

Function		Refer to
Music		P.8-5
Videos		P.8-7
Streaming		P.5-11
Settings	Sound Output	P.13-15
	Delete All WMA	P.8-6
MTP Mode		P.8-4

Music

Function		Refer to
Last Played Music		P.8-12
My Music		P.8-9
SD AUDIO		P.8-5
WMA		P.8-5
Download Music		P.8-3
Music Search		P.8-3
Settings	Sound Effects	P.8-12
	Playback Mode	P.8-12

Videos

Function		Refer to
Last Played Video		P.8-12
My Videos		P.8-7
SD VIDEO		P.8-7
Download Videos		P.8-3
Settings	Playback Mode	P.8-12
	Backlight	-
	Display Size	P.8-12
	Sound Effects	P.8-12
	Web Link Setting	-

Communication

Function	Refer to
S! Town	P.10-2
S! Loop	P.10-2
S! Friend's Status	P.10-3
S! Circle Talk	P.10-7
Near chat	P.10-10

Phone

Function		Refer to
Phone Book		P.2-19
Add New Entry		P.2-16
Information		P.1-23
Call Log		P.3-8
Play Messages		P.3-3
Call Voicemail		P.3-11
Category Control		P.2-17
My Details		P.1-17
Speed Dial/Mail		P.3-7
Mail Groups		P.4-18
S! Addressbook Backup		P.12-14
Ph.Book Settings	Sort Entries	P.2-18
	Select Phone Book	P.13-7
	Save New Entry	P.13-7
	New Number Prompt	P.13-7
	Vertical Display	-
	Horizontal Display	-
Manage Entries	Copy All	-
	Memory Status	P.2-16
	Change Mode(All)	P.2-27
	Delete All	P.2-27

Settings

Phone Settings

Function		Refer to
Mode Settings		P.13-2
Display		P.13-3
Customize		P.2-6
Sounds & Alerts		P.2-7
Date & Time		P.13-2
Set Key Light		P.13-4
言語選択 (Language)		P.13-3
User Dictionary		P.2-13
Display Rotation	Rotate 90° to	P.1-10
	Rotate Back to	P.13-8
TOUCH CRUISER	Switch On/Off	P.13-4
	Act. Action	P.13-4
	Act Sustained	P.13-4
	Cursor Speed	P.13-4
Motion Control	Quick Shortcut	P.1-23
	Action Settings	P.1-15
	Action Test	P.1-23
	Adjust Sensor	P.13-5
	Azimuth Pict Display	P.13-3
Ringer Output		P.13-6
Earpiece Volume		P.3-12
Change Menu		P.1-11
Double Number Settings	Switch On/Off	P.1-20
	Double Mode	P.1-22
	Password Entry	P.13-5
	Mode Name	P.13-5
	Reject By Line	P.13-5
	Show Missed	P.13-5
	Packet Warning	P.13-5
	Send Priority	P.13-5
Locks		P.11-2
Software Update		P.14-5
Master Reset	Reset Settings	P.13-20
	Reset All	P.13-20

Phone Settings: Display

Function		Refer to
Wallpaper		P.2-5
System Graphics		P.13-3
VeilView	Pattern Setting	P.13-4
	Density Setting	-
Display Effects		P.13-3
Font Settings		P.2-2
Standby Display	Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
	Standby Window	P.2-3
	Show Indicators	-
	Show Operator Name	-
	Pedometer	P.13-4
Vivid Mode		-
Greeting Message		-
External Display	Duration	P.13-4
	Messages	P.13-4
	Display Pedometer	P.13-4
	Display Date&Time	-
	Clock Type	-
	Display Color	-
	Caller Display	P.13-4
Backlight		P.13-3
Display Saving		P.13-3
Dial Number		-

Phone Settings: Sounds & Alerts

Function	Refer to
Volume	P.13-6
Ringtone/videos	P.2-7
System Sounds	P.13-6
Vibration	P.2-7
Event Light	P.13-6
Status Light	-
Any Key Answer	P.13-6
Surround	-

Phone Settings: Date & Time

Function	Refer to
Set Date/Time	P.13-2
Time Correction	P.13-2
Daylight Saving	P.13-2
Set Time Zone	P.13-2
Clock/Calendar	P.13-4
World Clock	P.9-18
Alarms	P.9-7
Set Holiday	-
Time Format	P.13-2
Date Format	P.13-2
Calendar Format	P.13-2

Phone Settings: Locks

Function	Refer to
PIN Entry	P.11-2
Change PIN2	P.11-4
Function Lock	P.11-2
IP Service Setting	P.13-19
Application Lock	P.11-3
History Lock	P.11-3
Show Secret Data	P.11-3
Set Lock Message	P.11-4
Chng Handset Code	P.1-19

Connectivity

Function		Refer to
Bluetooth		P.12-7
Infrared	Switch On/Off	P.12-3
	Send All	P.12-4
IC Transmission	Recv. Forwarded	P.12-5
	Send All	P.12-6
USB Mode	Mass Storage	P.12-11
	MTP Mode	P.8-4
USB Charge		P.13-19
Memory Card		P.2-23
Backup	Backup All Items	P.12-17
	Backup Selected Items	P.12-13
	Restore All Items	P.12-17
	Restore Selected Items	P.12-13
	Settings/Manage	P.12-17

Connectivity: Bluetooth

Function	Refer to
Switch On/Off	P.12-8
Add Device	P.12-8
Paired Devices	P.12-8
Send All	P.12-9
Setting Watch	P.13-19
My Device Settings	P.13-19
My Device Details	-

Connectivity: Memory Card

Function		Refer to
DPOF	Number of Copies	P.7-11
	Settings	P.7-14
	Check Settings	P.7-11
	Reset Settings	-
SD Local Contents		-
Format Card		P.2-23
Memory Status		P.2-19

Call/Video Call

Function		Refer to
Call Time & Cost	Call Timers	P.3-9
	Data Counter	P.13-8
	Call Costs	P.3-9
Answer Phone	Switch On/Off	P.3-3
	Answer Time	-
	Outgoing Message	-
	Volume	-
Voicemail/ Divert	Voicemail	P.3-10
	Diverts	P.3-10
	Cancel All	P.3-11
	Status	P.3-15
Video Call	Camera Picture	P.13-8
	Incoming Picture	P.13-8
	Outgoing Picture	P.13-8
	Hold Guidance Pict	-
	Backlight	-
	Loudspeaker	P.13-8
	Mute Microphone	-
	Remote Monitor	P.3-12
Show My Number		P.3-16
out Missed Calls		P.3-11
Int'l Calling		-
Disp. Time/ Call	Display Call Cost	P.13-8
	Call Time Counter	P.13-8
Call Barring	Outgoing Calls	-
	Incoming Calls	-
	Rejected Numbers	P.3-16
	Change NW Password	P.3-16
Minute Minder		P.13-8
Decoration Call	Switch On/Off	P.13-8
	Play in Receiving	P.13-8
	Notice	-
Set Talk Mode		P.13-8
Auto Answer		-
Call Waiting		P.3-15

Network Settings

Function	Refer to
Select Network	-
Select Service	-
Offline Mode	P.1-18
Retrieve NW Info	P.13-19
Network Info	-
External Device	-

Index

Number

A

B

C

D

Warranty & Service

Warranty

Warranty is provided when you purchase handset.

- Check the name of distributor and date of purchase.
- Read contents and keep in a safe place.
- The warranty term is described in the warranty.

After-Sales Services

See **P.14-6** "Troubleshooting" before contacting SoftBank for service or repairs.

If you cannot find solutions or solve problems, contact SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance (**P.14-40**) in your subscription area and provide a detailed description of the problem.

- Repairs within warranty are performed under terms and conditions described.
- Out of warranty, possible repairs are performed upon request at subscriber expense.

For other services, contact the distributor, the nearest SoftBank Shop or SoftBank Customer Center, General Information (**P.14-40**).

Replacement parts are available for 6 years after termination of production.

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of handset data. Keep a copy of Phone Book entries, etc. in a separate place.
- Disassembling or modifying handset may violate the Radio Law. Modified handset will not be repaired.

Customer Service

For SoftBank handset or service information, call General Information. For repairs, call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Centers
From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at **157**
for General Information or **113** for Customer Assistance

SoftBank Global Call Center
From outside Japan, dial +**81-3-5351-3491**
(International charges apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Area	Service Center	Phone Number
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information	0088-240-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-240-113
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information	0088-241-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-241-113
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information	0088-242-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-242-113
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information	0088-250-157
	Customer Assistance	0088-250-113

SoftBank 923SH Instruction Guide

August 2008, First Edition
SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.

For additional information, please visit a SoftBank Shop.

Model: SoftBank 923SH
Manufacturer: SHARP CORPORATION

モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

Please help the mobile industry maintain high environmental standards. Recycle your old handsets, batteries and charger units (all manufacturers and brands). Before you recycle, please remember these important points:

- Handsets, batteries and chargers submitted for recycling cannot be returned.
- Always erase all data recorded on old handsets (Phone Book entries, call records, mail, etc.) before recycling.

Mind your mobile manners when carrying a handset.